



(12) **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

(43) Date of publication:  
**24.02.2016 Bulletin 2016/08**

(51) Int Cl.:  
**C07K 16/18 (2006.01)**  
**A61K 39/00 (2006.01)** **G01N 33/68 (2006.01)**

(21) Application number: **15177523.6**

(22) Date of filing: **07.10.2011**

(84) Designated Contracting States:  
**AL AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LI LT LU LV MC MK MT NL NO PL PT RO RS SE SI SK SM TR**

(30) Priority: **07.10.2010 EP 10186810**  
**15.07.2011 EP 11174248**

(83) Declaration under Rule 32(1) EPC (expert solution)

(62) Document number(s) of the earlier application(s) in accordance with Art. 76 EPC:  
**11773704.9 / 2 625 198**

(71) Applicants:  
• **AC Immune S.A.**  
**1015 Lausanne (CH)**  
• **Katholieke Universiteit Leuven**  
**3000 Leuven (BE)**

(72) Inventors:  
• **PFEIFER, Andrea**  
**1806 St-Légier (CH)**

• **MUHS, Andreas**  
**1053 Cugy (CH)**  
• **VAN LEUVEN, Fred**  
**3000 Leuven (BE)**  
• **PIHLGREN, Maria**  
**1052 Mont-sur-Lausanne (CH)**  
• **ADOLFSSON, Oskar**  
**1038 Bercher (CH)**

(74) Representative: **Vossius & Partner**  
**Patentanwälte Rechtsanwälte mbB**  
**Siebertstrasse 3**  
**81675 München (DE)**

Remarks:

- This application was filed on 20-07-2015 as a divisional application to the application mentioned under INID code 62.
- Claims filed after the date of filing of the application/after the date of receipt of the divisional application (Rule 68(4) EPC).

(54) **ANTIBODIES RECOGNISING PHOSPHO-TAU**

(57) The present invention relates to methods and compositions for the therapeutic and diagnostic use in the treatment of diseases and disorders which are caused by or associated with neurofibrillary tangles. In particular, the invention relates to antibodies, which specifically recognize and bind to phosphorylated pathological protein tau-conformers and to methods and compositions involving said antibodies for the therapeutic and diagnostic use in the treatment of tauopathies including Alzheimers's Disease (AD).

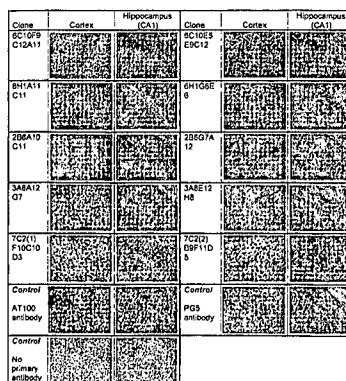


FIGURE 1-1

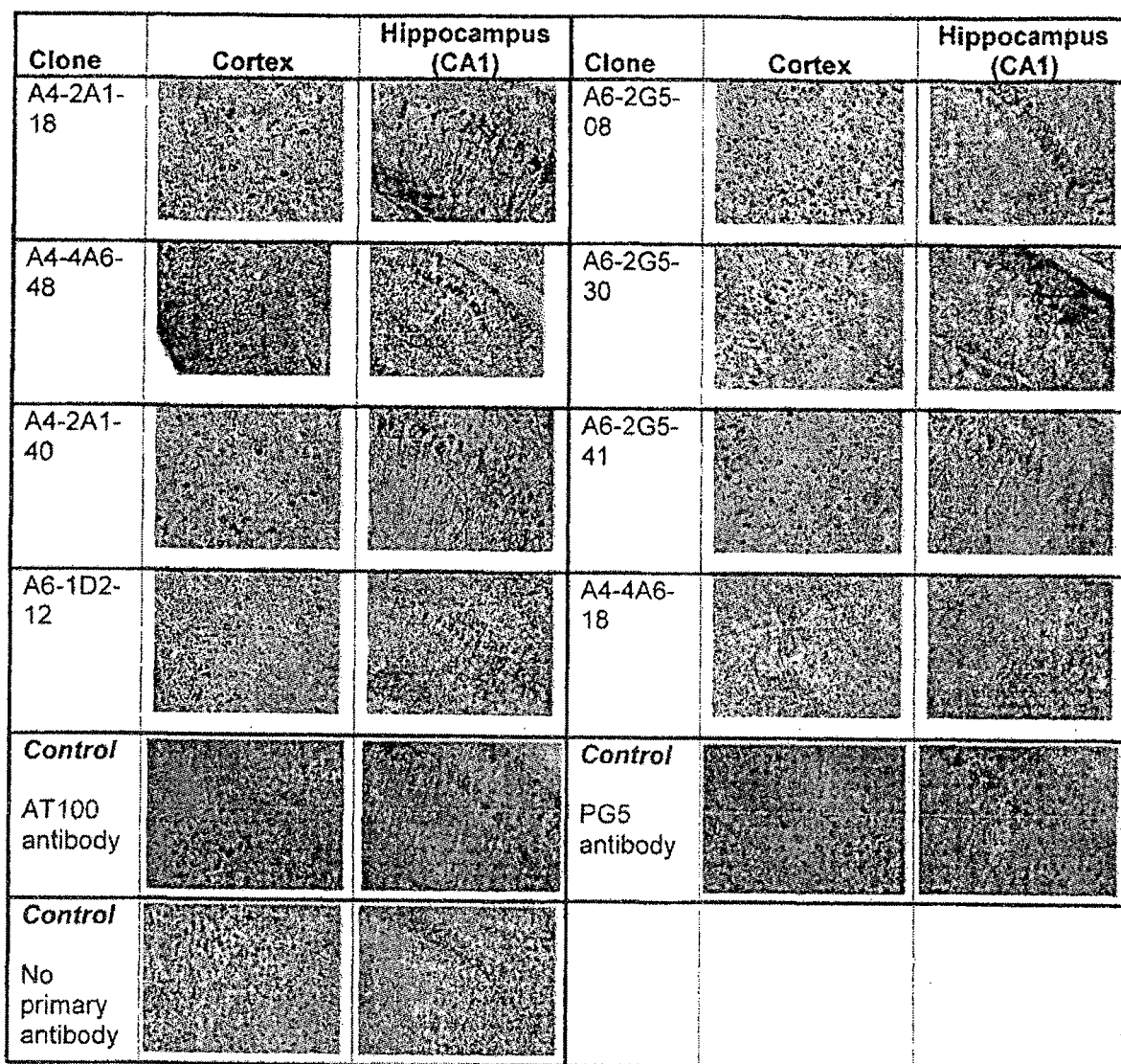


FIGURE 1-2

## Description

**[0001]** The present invention is related to methods and compositions for the therapeutic and diagnostic use in the treatment of diseases and disorders which are caused by or associated with neurofibrillary tangles. In particular, the invention relates to antibodies, which specifically recognize and bind to phosphorylated pathological protein tau-conformers and to methods and compositions involving said antibodies for the therapeutic and diagnostic use in the treatment of tauopathies including Alzheimer's Disease (AD).

**[0002]** Neurofibrillary tangles and neuropil threads (NTs) are the major neuropathological hallmarks of Alzheimer's Disease (AD). They are composed of the microtubule-associated protein tau that has undergone posttranslational modifications, including phosphorylation, deamidation and isomerization on asparaginy or aspartyl residues. They originate by the aggregation of hyper-phosphorylated protein tau and its conformers. AD shares this pathology with many neurodegenerative tauopathies, in particular with specified types of frontotemporal dementia (FTD).

**[0003]** Protein Tau is a freely soluble, "naturally unfolded" protein that binds avidly to microtubuli (MT) to promote their assembly and stability. MTs are of major importance for the cytoskeletal integrity of neurons - and thereby for the proper formation and functioning of neuronal circuits, hence for learning and memory. The binding of tau to MT is controlled by dynamic phosphorylation and de-phosphorylation, as demonstrated mainly *in vitro* and in non-neuronal cells. Due to the large number of possible phosphorylation sites (>80), the exact contribution of each and the identity of the responsible kinases remain largely undefined *in vivo*.

**[0004]** In AD brain, tau pathology develops later than, and therefore probably in response to amyloid pathology, which constitutes the essence of the amyloid cascade hypothesis. This is based on and indicated by studies in AD and Down syndrome patients, and is corroborated by studies in transgenic mice with combined amyloid and tau pathology (Lewis et al., 2001; Oddo et al., 2004; Ribe et al., 2005; Muylle et al., 2006; 2008; Terwel et al., 2008).

**[0005]** The exact timing of both pathologies in human AD patients as well as mechanisms that link amyloid to tau pathology remain largely unknown, but are proposed to involve activation of neuronal signaling pathways that act on or by GSK3 and cdk5 as the major "tau-kinases" (reviewed by Muylle et al., 2006, 2008).

**[0006]** The hypothesis that tauopathy is not an innocent side-effect but a major pathological executor in AD is based on sound genetic, pathological and experimental observations that corroborate each other fully:

- in early-onset familial AD cases that are due to mutations in amyloid protein precursor (APP) or presenilin, the obligate pathogenic cause is amyloid accumulation, but invariably the pathology comprises collateral tauopathy, identical to that in the late-onset sporadic AD cases;
- severity of cognitive dysfunction and dementia correlates with tauopathy, not with amyloid pathology, exemplified most recently by several clinical phase-1&2 studies that include PIB-PET imaging for amyloid and identify many "false positives": cognitively normal individuals with high brain amyloid load;
- in familial FTD, the tauopathy is provoked by mutant tau and causes neurodegeneration directly, without amyloid pathology;
- in experimental mouse models the cognitive defects caused by amyloid pathology are nearly completely alleviated by the absence of protein tau (Roberson et al., 2007).

**[0007]** The combined arguments support the hypothesis that protein tau is a major player in the cognitive demise in AD and related neurodegenerative tauopathies.

**[0008]** A prominent emerging treatment of AD is by passive immunotherapy with specific mAbs, to clear amyloid peptides and their aggregates that are presumed to be neuro-toxic or synapto-toxic.

**[0009]** Immunotherapy targeting tau pathology, as proposed here, is anticipated to counteract the pathological protein tau-conformers that are known or postulated to cause synaptic dysfunction and neurodegeneration. Amyloid pathology caused and intra-neuronal aggregates of hyper-phosphorylated protein tau are proposed to act synergistically in the cognitive and degenerative cascade of pathological events that lead from mild cognitive impairment (MCI) to the severe dementia of AD. The combination of tau-directed medication with amyloid-directed (or any other) medication will therefore constitute the preferred and, substantially more efficacious treatment of AD, as opposed to current mono-therapy.

**[0010]** Other therapeutic approaches that target protein tau are scarce and comprise mainly:

- inhibitors of the kinases that are thought to increase the phosphorylation of tau to pathological levels
- compounds that block the cytoplasmic aggregation of hyper-phosphorylated protein tau.

**[0011]** These approaches suffer various draw-backs of specificity and efficacy, a problem they share with attempts to modify the metabolism of APP and amyloid, all emphasizing the importance of a continuous search for additional treatment options, including immunotherapy against tau.

**[0012]** Practically no efforts have been devoted to define - let alone target - the pathological tau conformers *in vivo*. In the A $\beta$ 42 phase II clinical trial, the tangle pathology did not appear to be well considered nor analyzed in much depth (Nicoll et al., 2003; Masliah et al., 2005). On the other hand, experimental immunotherapy targeting amyloid in a preclinical mouse model with combined AD-like pathology demonstrated also an effect on tau pathology although tau aggregates persisted (Oddo et al., 2004).

**[0013]** Some doubts have been cast on the feasibility of approaching intra-cellular protein tau by immunotherapy. These have been countered by the most recent experimental study in a tauopathy mouse model (Asuni et al., 2007). They showed reduction in tangle pathology and functional improvements by vaccination with a protein tau derived phospho-peptide. These data corroborate previous reports of immunotherapy targeting  $\alpha$ -synuclein in Parkinson's Disease (PD) and Lewy body disease models (Masliah et al., 2005, 2011) and of superoxide dismutase in an amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) model (Urushitani et al., 2007). These diseases are examples wherein intra-cellular proteins lead to synaptic defects and neurodegeneration by as yet not fully understood mechanisms. On the other hand, full-length recombinant protein tau produced in and isolated from bacteria appears not suitable as vaccine, although the adjuvants used, i.e. complete Freund's and pertussis toxin, could have contributed to the negative outcome of that study (Rosenmann et al., 2006).

**[0014]** There is an unmet need for passive and/or active immunotherapies that work to counteract the pathological protein conformers that are known - or presumed - to cause neurodegenerative disorders, such as amyloid pathology in AD caused, for example, by intra-neuronal aggregates of hyper-phosphorylated protein tau that are as typical for AD as amyloid.

**[0015]** This unmet need could be met within the scope of the present invention by providing binding proteins recognizing and binding to major pathological phospho-epitopes of the tau protein. In particular, the present invention provides specific antibodies against linear and conformational, simple and complex phospho-epitopes on protein tau, particularly on aggregated tau protein that are believed to be responsible for synapto- and neuro-toxicity in tauopathies, including AD.

**[0016]** Accordingly, the present invention relates in one embodiment to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, which binding peptide or protein or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a phospho-epitope on aggregated Tau protein, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes, wherein said binding peptide or antibody has a high binding affinity to soluble and insoluble Tau protein, and modulates soluble and insoluble Tau levels, particularly in the brain, particularly with a dissociation constant of at least 10 nM, particularly of at least 8 nM, particularly of at least 5 nM, particularly of at least 2 nM, particularly of at least 1 nM, particularly of at least 500 pM, particularly of at least 400 pM, particularly of at least 300 pM, particularly of at least 200 pM, particularly of at least 100 pM, particularly of at least 50 pM.

**[0017]** In a second embodiment, the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes, wherein said binding peptide or antibody has an association rate constant of  $10^4$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater, particularly of between  $3 - 5 \times 10^4$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater, particularly of  $10^5$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater; particularly of  $2 - 9 \times 10^5$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater; particularly of  $10^6$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater, particularly of  $1 - 4 \times 10^6$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater, particularly of  $10^7$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater.

**[0018]** In a third embodiment, the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes, wherein said binding peptide or antibody has a high binding affinity with a dissociation constant of at least 4 nM and an association rate constant of  $10^5$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater, particularly a dissociation constant of at least 3 nM and an association rate constant of  $10^6$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater, particularly a dissociation constant of at least 2 nM and an association rate constant of  $10^4$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater, particularly a dissociation constant of at least 1 nM and an association rate constant of  $10^5$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater, particularly a dissociation constant of at least 200 pM and an association rate constant of  $10^5$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater, particularly a dissociation constant of at least 100 pM and an association rate constant of  $10^6$  M<sup>-1</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> or greater.

**[0019]** One embodiment (4) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof,



particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody binds to an epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein as shown in SEQ ID NO: 67, selected from the group consisting of Tau aa 15-20 comprising a phosphorylated Tyr at position 18 (Y18), Tau aa 405-412 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409), Tau aa 405-411 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409); and Tau aa 208-218 comprising a phosphorylated Thr at position 212 (pT212) and a phosphorylated Ser at position 214 (pS214).

**[0020]** One embodiment (5) relates to the binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, wherein said peptide binds to an epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein, but especially the human Tau protein as shown in SEQ ID NO: 67, comprising Tau aa 15-20 with a phosphorylated Tyr at position 18 (Y18).

**[0021]** One embodiment (6) relates to the binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, wherein said peptide binds to an epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein, but especially the human Tau protein as shown in SEQ ID NO: 67, comprising Tau aa 405-412 with a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409).

**[0022]** One embodiment (7) relates to the binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, wherein said peptide binds to an epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein, but especially the human Tau protein as shown in SEQ ID NO: 67, comprising Tau aa 405-411 with a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409).

**[0023]** One embodiment (8) relates to the binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, wherein said peptide binds to an epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein, but especially the human Tau protein as shown in SEQ ID NO: 67, comprising Tau aa 208-218 with a phosphorylated Thr at position 212 (pT212) and a phosphorylated Ser at position 214 (pS214).

**[0024]** In another embodiment (9), the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains, particularly in sequence, a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 32, 73, 81, 93, 101, 106, or an amino acid sequence at least 70%, particularly at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, 25, 30, 33, 74, 82, 94, 102, 107, or an amino acid sequence at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, 26, 31, 34, 75, 83, 95, 103, 108, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, particularly at least 70%, particularly at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, 15, 18, 70, 78, 89, 98, or an amino acid sequence at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, 16, 19, 71, 79, 90, 99, 115, or an amino acid sequence at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, 17, 20, 72, 80, 91, 100, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto.

**[0025]** One embodiment (10) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 32, 73, 81, or an amino acid sequence at least 85% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, 25, 30, 33, 74, 82, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid

sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, 26, 31, 34, 75, 83, or an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical thereto; and/or an antibody domain which contains a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, 15, 18, 70, 78, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, 16, 19, 71, 79, or an amino acid sequence at least 85% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, 17, 20, 72, 80, or an amino acid sequence at least 85% identical thereto.

**[0026]** One embodiment (11) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 32, 73, 81, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, 25, 30, 33, 74, 82, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, 26, 31, 34, 75, 83, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, 15, 18, 70, 78, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, 16, 19, 71, 79, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, 17, 20, 72, 80, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto.

**[0027]** One embodiment (12) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain (antibody domain) which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 32, 73, 81, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, 25, 30, 33, 74, 82, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, 26, 31, 34, 75, 83, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, 15, 18, 70, 78, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, 16, 19, 71, 79, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, 17, 20, 72, 80, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto.

**[0028]** One embodiment (13) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 32, or an amino acid sequence at least 98% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, 25, 30, 33, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, 26, 31, 34, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, 15, 18, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, 16, 19, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, 17, 20, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto.

**[0029]** One embodiment (14) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 32, or an amino acid sequence at least 98% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, 25, 30, 33, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, 26, 31, 34, or an amino acid sequence at least 98% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, 15, 18, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, 16, 19, or an amino acid sequence at least 98% identical thereto, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, 17,

20, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto.

**[0030]** One embodiment (15) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 32, 73, 81, 93, 101, or 106, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, 25, 30, 33, 74, 82, 94, 102, or 107, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, 26, 31, 34, 75, 83, 95, 103, or 108, and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, 15, 18, 70, 78, 89, or 98, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, 16, 19, 71, 79, 90, 99, or 115, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, 17, 20, 72, 80, 91, or 100.

**[0031]** One embodiment (16) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, or an amino acid sequence at least 76%, particularly at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% identical thereto, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, or an amino acid sequence at least 95%, particularly 98%, particularly 99% identical thereto, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, or an amino acid sequence at least 66%, particularly at least 70%, particularly at least 75%, particularly at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% identical thereto, and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, or an amino acid sequence at least 95%, particularly 98%, particularly 99% identical thereto, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, or an amino acid sequence at least 88%, particularly at least 90%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% identical thereto, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, or an amino acid sequence at least 66%, particularly at least 70%, particularly at least 75%, particularly at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% identical thereto.

**[0032]** One embodiment (17) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 24, or SEQ ID NO: 27, or SEQ ID NO: 28, or an amino acid sequence at least 88%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% identical thereto, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 25, or an amino acid sequence at least 95%, particularly 98%, particularly 99% and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 26, or an amino acid sequence at least 66%, particularly at least 70%, particularly at least 75%, particularly at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% identical thereto and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, or an amino acid sequence at least 95%, particularly 98%, particularly 99% identical thereto, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, or an amino acid sequence at least 88%, particularly at least 90%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% identical thereto, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, or an amino acid sequence at least 66%, particularly at least 70%, particularly at least 75%, particularly at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% identical thereto.

**[0033]** One embodiment (18) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiment (15) comprising a first binding domain, wherein the CDR1 has the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 27, or an amino acid sequence at least 88% identical thereto.

**[0034]** One embodiment (19) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof,

particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiment (15), comprising a first binding domain wherein the CDR1 has the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 28, or an amino acid sequence at least 88% identical thereto.

**[0035]** One embodiment (20) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 29, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 30, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 31, or an amino acid sequence at least 95%, particularly 98%, particularly 99% identical thereto and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 15, or an amino acid sequence at least 95%, particularly 98%, particularly 99% identical thereto, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 16, or an amino acid sequence at least 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical thereto, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 17, or an amino acid sequence at least 36%, particularly at least 40%, particularly at least 50%, particularly at least 60%, particularly at least 70%, particularly at least 75%, particularly at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% identical thereto.

**[0036]** One embodiment (21) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes, wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 32, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 33, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 34, or an amino acid sequence at least 95%, particularly 98%, particularly 99% identical thereto and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 18, or an amino acid sequence at least 95%, particularly 98%, particularly 99% identical thereto, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 19, or an amino acid sequence at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical thereto, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 20, or an amino acid sequence at least 63%, particularly at least 70%, particularly at least 75%, particularly at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% identical thereto.

**[0037]** One embodiment (22) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 73, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 74, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 75, or an amino acid sequence at least at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 70, or an amino acid sequence at least 95%, particularly 98%, particularly 99% identical thereto, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 71, or an amino acid sequence at least 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical thereto, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 72, or an amino acid sequence at least at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto.

**[0038]** One embodiment (23) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which

contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 81, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 82, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 83, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 78, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 79, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 80, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto.

**[0039]** One embodiment (24) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 93, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 94, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 95, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 89, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 90, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 91, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs.

**[0040]** One embodiment (25) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 101, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 102, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 103, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 98, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 99, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 100, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs.

**[0041]** One embodiment (26) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 106, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 107, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 108, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 89, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 115, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 91, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs.

**[0042]** In another embodiment (27), the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes, wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto, and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or an amino acid sequence at least 85% identical thereto.

**[0043]** In one embodiment (28), the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto, and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or an amino acid sequence at least 91% identical thereto.

**[0044]** One embodiment (29) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain (antibody domain) which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or an amino acid sequence at least 91 % identical thereto.

**[0045]** In another embodiment (30), the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes, wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 69, 77, 116/92, 97, 105, or an amino acid sequence particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91 %, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto, and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 68, 76, 88, 96, 104, or an amino acid sequence at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 86%, particularly at least 87%, particularly at least 88%, particularly at least 89%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto.

**[0046]** One embodiment (31) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6 or SEQ ID NO: 7, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% and 94%, respectively, identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1, or an amino acid sequence at least 91% identical thereto.

**[0047]** One embodiment (32) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 8, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 2, or an amino acid

sequence at least 90% identical thereto.

**[0048]** One embodiment (33) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 9, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto.

**[0049]** One embodiment (34) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 10, or an amino acid sequence at least 99% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 4, or an amino acid sequence at least 89% identical thereto.

**[0050]** One embodiment (35) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 11, or an amino acid sequence at least 98% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 5, or an amino acid sequence at least 87% identical thereto.

**[0051]** One embodiment (36) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 69, or an amino acid sequence at least 98% or 99% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 68, or an amino acid sequence at least 90%, 91%, 92% or 93% identical thereto.

**[0052]** One embodiment (37) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 77, or an amino acid sequence at least 93%, 94% or 95% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 76, or an amino acid sequence at least 88%, 89%, or 90% identical thereto.

**[0053]** One embodiment (38) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 116, 92, or 118, or an amino acid sequence at least 93%, 94% or 95% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 88, or an amino acid sequence at least 90%, 91%, 92% or 93% identical thereto.

**[0054]** One embodiment (39) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds



to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 97, or an amino acid sequence at least 99% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 96, or an amino acid sequence at least 86%, 87%, 88% or 90% identical thereto.

**[0055]** One embodiment (40) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 105, or an amino acid sequence at least 98%, or 99% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 104, or an amino acid sequence at least 88%, 89%, or 90% identical thereto.

**[0056]** In another embodiment (41), the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiments (22) - (24), wherein said first binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 21-34 and said second binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 12-20.

**[0057]** One embodiment (42) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiment (31), wherein said first binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 21-23 and SEQ ID NOs: 24-26, respectively, and said second binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 12-14.

**[0058]** One embodiment (43) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiment (32), wherein said first binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 27, 25, 26 and said second binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 12-14.

**[0059]** One embodiment (44) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiment (33), wherein said first binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 28, 25 and 26, and said second binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 12-14.

**[0060]** One embodiment (45) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiment (34), wherein said first binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 29-31, and said second binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 15-17.

**[0061]** One embodiment (46) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiment (35), wherein said first binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 32-34, and said second binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 18-20.

**[0062]** One embodiment (47) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiment (27), wherein said first binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 73-75, and said second binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 70-72.

**[0063]** One embodiment (48) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiment (27), wherein said first binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 81-83, and said second binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 78-80.

**[0064]** One embodiment (49) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiment (27), wherein said first binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 101-103, and said second binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 98-100.

**[0065]** One embodiment (50) of the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to embodiment (27), wherein said first binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 89, 115, and 91, and said second binding domain contains the CDRs as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 106-108.

**[0066]** In still another embodiment (51), the present invention relates to a binding peptide or protein or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, particularly a binding peptide or antibody of any of the preceding embodiments, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and



specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes wherein said binding peptide or antibody comprises a

- 5 a. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; or a
- b. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; or a
- 10 c. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 8 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 2; or a
- d. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 9 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; or a
- 15 e. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 10 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 4; or a
- 20 f. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 11 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 5; or a
- g. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 69 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 68; or a
- 25 h. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 77 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 76; or a
- i. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 116 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 88; or a;
- 30 j. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 92 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 88; or a
- 35 k. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 97 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6; or a
- l. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 105 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 104.
- 40

**[0067]** In one embodiment (52) of the invention, the binding peptide of any of the preceding embodiments is an antibody, particularly an antibody of the IgG2a, IgG2b or the IgG3 isotype, particularly a polyclonal antibody, a monoclonal antibody, a chimeric antibody, a humanized antibody or a fully human antibody.

**[0068]** One embodiment (48) of the invention relates to a polynucleotide encoding the binding peptide of any one of the preceding embodiments.

**[0069]** In one embodiment (53), said polynucleotide comprises a nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of

- 50 a. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in SEQ ID NOs: 35-45, SEQ ID NOs: 84-87, SEQ ID NO: 109-112 and 117;
- b. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that has at least 85% sequence identity to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NOs: 35-45, SEQ ID NOs: 84-87, SEQ ID NO: 109-112 and 117;
- 55 c. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that has at least 90% sequence identity to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NOs: 35-45, SEQ ID NOs: 84-87, SEQ ID NO: 109-112 and 117;
- d. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that has at least 95% sequence identity to the sequence

shown in SEQ ID NOs: 35-45, SEQ ID NOs: 84-87, SEQ ID NO: 109-112 and 117;

e. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that has at least 98% sequence identity to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NOs: 35-45, SEQ ID NOs: 84-87, SEQ ID NO: 109-112 and 117;

f. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that has at least 99% sequence identity to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NOs: 35-45, SEQ ID NOs: 84-87, SEQ ID NO: 109-112 and 117;

g. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence the complementary strand of which hybridizes to the nucleic acid molecule of any of a) -f);

h. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that deviates from the nucleotide sequence defined in any of a) - g) by the degeneracy of the genetic code,

wherein said nucleic acid molecule as defined in any of a) - h) recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly on the human Tau protein as shown in SEQ ID NO: 67, selected from the group consisting of Tau aa 15-20 comprising a phosphorylated Tyr at position 18 (Y18), Tau aa 405-412 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409), Tau aa 405-411 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409); and Tau aa 208-218 comprising a phosphorylated Thr at position 212 (pT212) and a phosphorylated Ser at position 214 (pS214), Tau aa 393-401, comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396), Tau aa 396-401 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396), Tau aa 394-400 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396), Tau aa 402-406 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 404 (pS404), and Tau aa 393-400 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396), wherein, in one embodiment, said binding peptide has a high binding affinity with a dissociation constant of at least 10 nM, particularly of at least 8 nM, particularly of at least 5 nM, particularly of at least 2 nM, particularly of at least 1 nM, particularly of at least 500 pM, particularly of at least 400 pM, particularly of at least 300 pM, particularly of at least 200 pM, particularly of at least 100 pM, particularly of at least 50 pM and/or has an association rate constant of  $10^4 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater, particularly of between  $3 - 5 \times 10^4 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater, particularly of  $10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater; particularly of  $6 - 9 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater; particularly of  $10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater, particularly of  $1 - 4 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater, particularly of  $10^7 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes.

**[0070]** In various embodiments (54) of the invention, a binding peptide is provided or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof, which is capable of specifically recognizing and binding to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein, particularly a microtubule-associated protein tau, particularly an aggregated microtubule-associated and hyperphosphorylated protein tau such as that present in paired helical filaments (PHF), which are the predominant structures in neurofibrillary tangles, neuropil threads and dystrophic neurites, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes.

**[0071]** In a specific embodiment (55) of the invention, the human tau protein is the human Tau protein as shown in SEQ ID NO: 67.

**[0072]** The binding peptides and antibodies according to any one of the preceding embodiments can thus be used (56) for reducing the levels of total soluble tau protein, particularly of soluble phosphorylated tau protein, in the brain, particularly in the brain cortex and/or hippocampus, of a mammal or a human containing increased levels of soluble tau protein and/or soluble phosphorylated tau protein.

**[0073]** The binding peptides and antibodies according to any one of the preceding embodiments can also be used (57) for reducing the levels of paired helical filaments containing hyperphosphorylated tau protein (pTau PHF) in the brain, particularly in the brain cortex and/or hippocampus, of a mammal or a human containing increased levels of said pTau paired helical filaments (pTau PHF).

**[0074]** Reduction of the level of total soluble tau protein and/or soluble phosphorylated tau protein and/or pTau paired helical filaments (pTau PHF) in the brain, particularly in the brain cortex and/or hippocampus, of a mammal or a human containing increased levels of said tau protein variants, which contribute to tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions in said mammal or human, may lead to an improvement and/or alleviation of the symptoms associated with such tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions (58).

**[0075]** The binding peptides and antibodies according to any one of the preceding embodiments can therefore be used (59) in therapy, particularly in human therapy, for slowing or halting the progression of a tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition.

**[0076]** The binding peptides and antibodies according to any one of the preceding embodiments can further be used (60) in therapy, particularly in human therapy, for improving or alleviating the symptoms associated with tau-protein-

associated diseases, disorders or conditions such as, for example, impairment or loss of cognitive functions including reasoning, situational judgement, memory capacity, learning, special navigation, etc.

**[0077]** In one embodiment (61), the invention relates to the binding peptides and antibodies according to any one of the preceding embodiments for use in therapy, particularly for use in the treatment of tauopathies, a group of tau-protein-associated diseases and disorders, or for alleviating the symptoms associated with tauopathies.

**[0078]** In one embodiment (62), the invention relates to the binding peptides and antibodies according to any one of the preceding embodiments for retaining or increasing cognitive memory capacity in a mammal suffering from a tauopathy.

**[0079]** In a specific embodiment (63) of the invention, binding peptides and antibodies comprising at least one or all of the light chain CDRs of antibodies ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 as given in SEQ ID NOs: 25, 26, 27, and SEQ ID NOs: 21, 22, 23, respectively, and/or at least one or all of the heavy chain CDRs of antibodies ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 as given in SEQ ID NOs: 12, 13, 14, are used in therapy, particularly in human therapy, for improving or alleviating the symptoms associated with tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions such as, for example, impairment or loss of cognitive functions including reasoning, situational judgement, memory, learning, special navigation, etc.

**[0080]** In another specific embodiment (64) of the invention, the antibodies comprising the light chain of antibodies ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 as given in SEQ ID NO: 8 and SEQ ID NOs: 6, 7, respectively, and/or the heavy chain of antibodies ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 as given in SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2, respectively, are used in therapy, particularly in human therapy, for improving or alleviating the symptoms associated with tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions such as, for example, impairment or loss of cognitive functions including reasoning, situational judgement, memory, learning, special navigation, etc.

**[0081]** In another specific embodiment (65) of the invention, binding peptides and antibodies comprising at least one or all of the light chain CDRs of antibodies ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 as given in SEQ ID NOs: 29, 30, 31, and/or at least one or all of the heavy chain CDRs of antibodies ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 as given in SEQ ID NOs: 15, 16, 17, are used in therapy, particularly in human therapy, for improving or alleviating the symptoms associated with tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions such as, for example, impairment or loss of cognitive functions including reasoning, situational judgement, memory, learning, special navigation, etc.

**[0082]** In another specific embodiment (66) of the invention, binding peptides and antibodies comprising at least one or all of the light chain CDRs of antibodies ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 as given in SEQ ID NOs: 32, 33, 34, and/or at least one or all of the heavy chain CDRs of antibodies ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 as given in SEQ ID NOs: 18, 19, 20, are used in therapy, particularly in human therapy, for improving or alleviating the symptoms associated with tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions such as, for example, impairment or loss of cognitive functions including reasoning, situational judgement, memory, learning, special navigation, etc.

**[0083]** In another specific embodiment (67) of the invention, binding peptides and antibodies comprising at least one or all of the light chain CDRs of antibodies ACI-35-2A1-Ab1; ACI-35-2A1-Ab2; ACI-35-4A6-Ab1; ACI-35-4A6-Ab2; ACI-35-1D2-Ab1; ACI-35-2G5-Ab1; as given in SEQ ID NOs: 73-75, 81-83, 93-95, 101-103, 106-108 and/or at least one or all of the heavy chain CDRs of antibodies ACI-35-2A1-Ab1; ACI-35-2A1-Ab2; ACI-35-4A6-Ab1; ACI-35-4A6-Ab2; ACI-35-1D2-Ab1; ACI-35-2G5-Ab1; as given in SEQ ID NOs: 70-72, 78-80, 89-91, 98-100, are used in therapy, particularly in human therapy, for improving or alleviating the symptoms associated with tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions such as, for example, impairment or loss of cognitive functions including reasoning, situational judgement, memory, learning, special navigation, etc.

**[0084]** In another specific embodiment (68) of the invention, binding peptides and antibodies comprising at least one or all of the light chain CDRs of antibodies ACI-35-2G5-Ab2; ACI-35-2G5-Ab3 as given in SEQ ID NOs: 106-108 and/or at least one or all of the heavy chain CDRs of antibodies ACI-35-2G5-Ab2; ACI-35-2G5-Ab3; as given in SEQ ID NOs: 89, 115 and 91, are used in therapy, particularly in human therapy, for improving or alleviating the symptoms associated with tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions such as, for example, impairment or loss of cognitive functions including reasoning, situational judgement, memory, learning, special navigation, etc.

**[0085]** Binding of the peptides or antibodies according to the preceding embodiments to tau tangles and pTau on brains may be determined by applying protein immuno-reactivity testing of selected brain sections and by Western blotting of brain homogenates, respectively, as described in the Examples.

**[0086]** In another embodiment (69), the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof, in a therapeutically effective amount together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

**[0087]** In one embodiment (70), the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide, or a pharmaceutical composition, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof, is used in therapy, particularly in human therapy for the treatment or alleviation of the symptoms of tau-protein-associated diseases or disorders including neurodegenerative

disorders such as tauopathies.

**[0088]** The binding peptides, antibodies and/or pharmaceutical compositions according to any one of the preceding embodiments may thus be used (71) for slowing or halting the progression of a tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition, upon administration of said binding peptides, antibodies and/or pharmaceutical compositions to an animal, particularly a mammal, particularly a human, suffering from such a disease or condition.

**[0089]** The binding peptides, antibodies and/or pharmaceutical compositions according to any one of the preceding embodiments may further be used (72) for improving or alleviating the symptoms associated with tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions such as, for example, impairment or loss of cognitive functions including reasoning, situational judgement, memory capacity, learning, special navigation, etc., upon administration of said binding peptides, antibodies and/or pharmaceutical compositions to an animal, particularly a mammal, particularly a human, suffering from such a disease or condition.

**[0090]** In one embodiment (73), the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide or a pharmaceutical composition, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof, is used in the treatment of diseases and disorders which are caused by or associated with the formation of neurofibrillary lesions, the predominant brain pathology in tauopathy comprising a heterogeneous group of neurodegenerative diseases or disorders including diseases or disorders which show co-existence of tau and amyloid pathologies including, but not limited to, Alzheimer's Disease, Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease, Dementia pugilistica, Down's Syndrome, Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker disease, inclusion-body myositis, and prion protein cerebral amyloid angiopathy, traumatic brain injury and further diseases or disorders which do not show a distinct amyloid pathology including, but not limited to, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis/parkinsonism-dementia complex of Guam, Non-Guamanian motor neuron disease with neurofibrillary tangles, argyrophilic grain dementia, corticobasal degeneration, diffuse neurofibrillary tangles with calcification, frontotemporal dementia with parkinsonism linked to chromosome 17, Hallevorden-Spatz disease, multiple system atrophy, Niemann-Pick disease, type C, Pallido-pontonigral degeneration, Pick's disease, progressive subcortical gliosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis, Tangle only dementia, Postencephalitic Parkinsonism, Myotonic dystrophy.

**[0091]** In one embodiment (74), the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide or a pharmaceutical composition, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof, is used in the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease.

**[0092]** In one embodiment (75) of the invention, a method is provided for modulating soluble and/or insoluble Tau levels, particularly in the brain, particularly in the brain cortex and/or hippocampus, of an animal, particularly a mammal or a human, comprising administering to said animal, particularly to said mammal or human, the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide or a pharmaceutical composition, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof.

**[0093]** In one aspect, modulation relates to reducing the levels of soluble tau protein, particularly of soluble phosphorylated tau protein, in the brain, particularly in the brain cortex and/or hippocampus, of an animal, particularly a mammal or a human containing increased levels of soluble tau protein and/or soluble phosphorylated tau protein.

**[0094]** In one embodiment (76) of the invention, a method is provided for reducing the levels of insoluble tau protein, particularly of paired helical filaments containing hyperphosphorylated tau protein (pTau PHF) in the brain, particularly in the brain cortex and/or hippocampus, of an animal, particularly a mammal or a human, containing increased levels of insoluble tau protein, particularly of pTau paired helical filaments (pTau PHF) comprising administering to said animal, particularly to said mammal or human, the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide or a pharmaceutical composition, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof.

**[0095]** In one embodiment (77), the present invention relates to a method for slowing or halting the progression of a tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition in an animal, particularly a mammal or human comprising administering to said animal, particularly said mammal or human, suffering from such a disease or condition, the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide or a pharmaceutical composition, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof.

**[0096]** In one embodiment (78), the present invention relates to a method for improving or alleviating the symptoms associated with tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions such as, for example, impairment or loss of cognitive functions including reasoning, situational judgement, memory capacity, learning, special navigation, etc., in an animal, particularly a mammal or a human, comprising administering to said animal, particularly to said mammal or human, suffering from such a disease or condition, the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide or a pharmaceutical composition, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof.

**[0097]** In one embodiment (79), the present invention relates to a method for retaining or increasing cognitive memory

capacity in a mammal suffering from a tauopathy.

**[0098]** In still another embodiment (80) of the invention, a method is provided for the treatment of a tau-protein-associated disease or disorder including a neurodegenerative disease or disorder such as a tauopathy comprising administering to an animal, particularly to a mammal, but especially to human, suffering from such a disease or disorder, the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide or a pharmaceutical composition, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof.

**[0099]** In one embodiment (81) of the invention, a method is provided for the treatment of diseases and disorders which are caused by or associated with the formation of neurofibrillary lesions, the predominant brain pathology in tauopathy comprising a heterogenous group of neurodegenerative diseases or disorders including diseases or disorders which show co-existence of tau and amyloid pathologies including, but not limited to, Alzheimer's Disease, Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease, Dementia pugilistica, Down's Syndrome, Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker disease, inclusion-body myositis, and prion protein cerebral amyloid angiopathy, traumatic brain injury and further diseases or disorders which do not show a distinct amyloid pathology including, but not limited to, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis/parkinsonism-dementia complex of Guam, Non-Guamanian motor neuron disease with neurofibrillary tangles, argyrophilic grain dementia, corticobasal degeneration, diffuse neurofibrillary tangles with calcification, frontotemporal dementia with parkinsonism linked to chromosome 17, Hallevorden-Spatz disease, multiple system atrophy, Niemann-Pick disease, type C, Pallido-ponto-nigral degeneration, Pick's disease, progressive subcortical gliosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis Tangle only dementia, Postencephalitic Parkinsonism, Myotonic dystrophy, which method comprises administering to an animal, particularly to a mammal, but especially to human, suffering from such a disease or disorder, the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide or a pharmaceutical composition according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof.

**[0100]** In another embodiment (82) of the invention, a method is provided for inducing a passive immune response in an animal, particularly a mammal or a human, suffering from a neurodegenerative disorder such as tauopathy by administering to said animal or human the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide, or a pharmaceutical composition, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof.

**[0101]** In still another embodiment (83) of the invention, a method of diagnosing a tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition in a patient is provided comprising detecting the immunospecific binding of a binding peptide or an active fragment thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, to an epitope of the tau protein in a sample or *in situ* which includes the steps of

- a. bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau protein into contact with a binding peptide or a fragment thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein said binding peptide or antibody or fragment thereof binds an epitope of the tau protein;
- b. allowing said binding peptide, particularly said antibody, particularly said monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, to bind to the tau protein to form an immunological complex;
- c. detecting the formation of the immunological complex; and
- d. correlating the presence or absence of the immunological complex with the presence or absence of tau protein in the sample or specific body part or area.

**[0102]** In still another embodiment (84) of the invention, a method for diagnosing a predisposition to tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition in a patient is provided comprising detecting the immunospecific binding of a binding peptide or an active fragment thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, to an epitope of the tau protein in a sample or *in situ*, which includes the steps of

- a. bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau antigen into contact with a binding peptide or an active fragment thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, which peptide or fragment thereof binds an epitope of the tau protein;
- b. allowing said binding peptide, particularly said antibody, particularly said monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, to bind to the tau antigen to form an immunological complex;
- c. detecting the formation of the immunological complex; and
- d. correlating the presence or absence of the immunological complex with the presence or absence of tau antigen in the sample or specific body part or area;

e. comparing the amount of said immunological complex to a normal control value; wherein an increase in the amount of said aggregate compared to a normal control value indicates that said patient is suffering from or is at risk of developing an tau- protein-associated disease or condition.

**[0103]** In one embodiment (85) of the invention, a method is provided for monitoring minimal residual disease in a patient following treatment with the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide, or a pharmaceutical composition, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, wherein said method comprises:

- a. bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau antigen into contact with the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, which peptide or fragment thereof binds to an epitope of the tau protein;
- b. allowing said binding peptide, particularly said antibody, particularly said monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, to bind to the tau antigen to form an immunological complex;
- c. detecting the formation of the immunological complex; and
- d. correlating the presence or absence of the immunological complex with the presence or absence of tau antigen in the sample or specific body part or area,
- e. comparing the amount of said immunological complex to a normal control value, wherein an increase in the amount of said aggregate compared to a normal control value indicates that said patient still suffers from a minimal residual disease.

**[0104]** In one embodiment (86), a method is provided for predicting responsiveness of a patient being treated with the binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide, or a pharmaceutical composition, according to any one of the preceding embodiments, comprising

- a. bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau antigen into contact with a binding peptide or an active fragment thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof according to any one of the preceding embodiments, which peptide or fragment thereof binds to an epitope of the tau protein;
- b. allowing said binding peptide, particularly said antibody, particularly said monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, to bind to the tau antigen to form an immunological complex;
- c. detecting the formation of the immunological complex; and
- d. correlating the presence or absence of the immunological complex with the presence or absence of tau antigen in the sample or specific body part or area,
- e. comparing the amount of said immunological complex before and after onset of the treatment,

wherein a decrease in the amount of said aggregate indicates that said patient has a high potential of being responsive to the treatment.

**[0105]** In another embodiment (87), the invention relates to a test kit for detection and diagnosis of tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions comprising a binding peptide or an active fragment thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to any one of the preceding embodiments.

**[0106]** In one embodiment (88) said test kit comprises a container holding one or more binding peptides or active fragments thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, according to any one of the preceding embodiments and instructions for using the binding peptides or antibodies for the purpose of binding to tau antigen to form an immunological complex and detecting the formation of the immunological complex such that presence or absence of the immunological complex correlates with presence or absence of tau antigen.

**[0107]** In still another embodiment (89), the present invention relates to an epitope selected from the group consisting of Tau aa 15-20 of human tau protein shown in SEQ ID NO: 67 comprising a phosphorylated Tyr at position 18 (Y18), Tau aa 405-412 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409), Tau aa 405-411 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409); and Tau aa 208-218 comprising a phosphorylated Thr at position 212 (pT212) and a phosphorylated Ser at position 214 (pS214).

**[0108]** In one embodiment (90), said epitope consists of Tau aa 15-20 with a phosphorylated Tyr at position 18 (Y18).

**[0109]** In one embodiment (91), said epitope consists of Tau aa 405-412 with a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409).

**[0110]** In one embodiment (92), said epitope consists of Tau aa 405-411 with a phosphorylated Ser at position 409

(pS409).

**[0111]** In another embodiment (93), the invention relates to a cell line producing a binding peptide or an active fragment thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof according to any one of the preceding embodiments.

**[0112]** In one embodiment (94), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line 6C10F9C12A11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3079.

**[0113]** In one embodiment (95), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3081.

**[0114]** In one embodiment (96), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line 6H1A11C11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3080.

**[0115]** In one embodiment (97), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line 6H1G6E6 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3088.

**[0116]** In one embodiment (98), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line 2B6A10C11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3084.

**[0117]** In one embodiment (99), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line 2B6G7A12 deposited on March 10, 2010 as DSM ACC3087.

**[0118]** In one embodiment (100), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3086.

**[0119]** In one embodiment (101), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line 3A8E12H8 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3085.

**[0120]** In one embodiment (102), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3082.

**[0121]** In one embodiment (103), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line 7C2(2)B9F11 D5 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3083.

**[0122]** In one embodiment (103a), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line A4-4A6-48 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3136.

**[0123]** In one embodiment (103b), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-30 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3137.

**[0124]** In one embodiment (103c), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-41 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3138.

**[0125]** In one embodiment (103d), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-18 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3139.

**[0126]** In one embodiment (103e), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-40 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3140.

**[0127]** In one embodiment (103e), the invention relates to a cell line, which is hybridoma cell line A6-1 D2-12 deposited on September 6, 2011 as DSM ACC3141.

**[0128]** In one embodiment (104), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 6C10F9C12A11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3079 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 54 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 53 and SEQ ID NO: 54 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0129]** In one embodiment (105), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3081 using

a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 48 and SEQ ID NO: 49 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 53 and SEQ ID NO: 54 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0130]** In one embodiment (106), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 6H1A11C11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3080 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0131]** In one embodiment (107), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 6H1G6E6 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3088 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0132]** In one embodiment (108), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 2B6A10C11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3084 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 52 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0133]** In one embodiment (109), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 2B6G7A12 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3087 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 52 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0134]** In one embodiment (110), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3086 using

a<sub>1</sub>. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 48 and SEQ ID NO: 49 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; or

a<sub>2</sub>. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.



**[0135]** In one embodiment (111), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 3A8E12H8 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3085 using

a<sub>1</sub>. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 48 and SEQ ID NO: 49 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; or

a<sub>2</sub>. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0136]** In one embodiment (112), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3082 using

a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 49; SEQ ID NO: 56 and SEQ ID NO: 57 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain;

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 53 and SEQ ID NO: 55 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0137]** In one embodiment (113), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 7C2(2)B9F11D5 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3083 using

a. a pair of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 57 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain;

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 53 and SEQ ID NO: 55 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0138]** In one embodiment (114), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-18 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3139 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 149 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 120, 123, 124, 136, 137, 138, 139, and 140 and a 3'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 131, 134, and 141-148, for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0139]** In one embodiment (115), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-30 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3137 using

a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 51 and 169-174 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51, for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 124, 127, and 150-158 and a 3'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 130, and 159-168, for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0140]** In one embodiment (116), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-40 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3140 using

- a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 178, 179 and 180 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51, for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or
- b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 121, 127, 139, 154, 155, and 175 and a 3'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 128, 129, 147, 176, and 177, for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0141]** In one embodiment (117), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-41 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3138 using

- a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 51 and 188-192 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51, for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or
- b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 120, 124, 126, 181, 182 and 183 and a 3'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 144, 145 and 184-187, for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0142]** In one embodiment (118), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A4-4A6-48 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3136 using

- a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 50 and 201-204 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51, for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or
- b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 121, 137, 151 and 193-197 and a 3'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 131, 141, 144, 166, 198, 199 and 200, for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0143]** In one embodiment (119), the invention relates to a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof comprising a light chain (VL) and/or a heavy chain (VH) domain, which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A6-1 D2-12 deposited on September 6, 2011 as DSM ACC3141 using

- a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 209-214, and 219-221 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 215, for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or
- b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 216, 217 and 218 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NOs: 208, for amplification of a second binding domain.

**[0144]** In one embodiment (120), the antibody according to any one of the preceding embodiments may be a polyclonal antibody, a monoclonal antibody, a chimeric antibody, a humanized antibody, a human antibody, a camelid antibody, a diabody, or a modified or engineered antibody.

**[0145]** In one embodiment (121), the binding peptide or functional part thereof may be a fragment comprising a heavy chain and/or a light chain, particularly a heavy chain as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 1-5 and/or a light chain as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 6-11, particularly a Fab or a F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment.

**[0146]** In a specific embodiment (122), the invention relates to a heavy chain as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 1-5.

**[0147]** In another specific embodiment (123), the invention relates to a light chain as shown in SEQ ID NOs: 6-11.

**[0148]** In one embodiment (124), the invention provides a method for producing the binding peptides or antibodies of any one of the preceding embodiments, comprising the step of culturing the cell line of any of the preceding embodiments in a suitable cultivation medium and, optionally, purifying the binding peptides or antibody from the cell line or cultivation medium.

Brief Description of Figures and SequencesFIGURES

## [0149]

Figure 1 shows antibody binding to phospho-Tau in brain sections from biGT (Tau bigenic) mice using TAUPIR.  
 Figure 2 shows antibody binding to phospho-Tau in brain sections from AD and tauopathy patients using TAUPIR using ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 antibody.  
 Figure 3 shows the effect of anti-Tau antibody treatment following 1 week in vivo study on pTau epitope pT231 using MSD.  
 Figure 4 shows a diagram demonstrating how brains were prepared for soluble and sarkosyl insoluble (SinT) Tau protein fractions.  
 Figure 5 shows pTau epitope Western Blot results after anti-Tau antibody treatment for the 1 month (Figure 5A, 5B, 5C, 5G, 5H, 5I) or 3 month in vivo study (Figure 5D, 5E, 5F)  
 Figure 6. shows pTau epitope Western Blot results after anti-Tau antibody treatment for the 3 month in vivo study using biGT bigenic mice.  
 Figure 7 shows IHC after anti-Tau antibody treatment by ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 in 3 month in vivo study.  
 Figure 8 shows IHC after anti-Tau antibody treatment by ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 in 3 month in vivo study.  
 Figure 9 shows the Morris Water-Maze results after anti-Tau antibody treatment by ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 in 3 month in vivo study.  
 Figure 10 shows the Morris Water-Maze results after anti-Tau antibody treatment by ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 in 3 month in vivo study.

SEQUENCES

## [0150]

SEQ ID NO: 1 depicts the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7.

SEQ ID NO: 2 depicts the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 2B6A10C11.

SEQ ID NO: 3 depicts the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-6H1-Ab1 and ACI-36-6H1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 6H1A11C11 and 6H1G6E6, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 4 depicts the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 and 6C10F9C12A11, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 5 depicts the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 and 7C2(2)B9F11D5, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 6 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1<sub>VK-AD</sub> and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2<sub>VK-AD</sub> produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 and 3A8E12H8, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 7 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1<sub>VK-G</sub> and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2<sub>VK-G</sub> produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 and 3A8E12H8, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 8 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 2B6A10C11 and 2B6G7A12, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 9 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-6H1-Ab1 and ACI-36-6H1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 6H1A11C11 and 6H1G6E6, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 10 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 and 6C10F9C12A11, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 11 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 and 7C2(2)B9F11D5, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 12 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, ACI-36-3A8-Ab2, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2, ACI-36-6H1-Ab1 and ACI-36-6H1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7, 3A8E12H8, 2B6A10C11, 2B6G7A12, 6H1A11C11 and 6H1G6E6, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 13 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, ACI-36-3A8-Ab2, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2, ACI-36-6H1-Ab1 and ACI-36-6H1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7, 3A8E12H8, 2B6A10C11, 2B6G7A12, 6H1A11C11 and 6H1G6E6, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 14 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, ACI-36-3A8-Ab2, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2, ACI-36-6H1-Ab1 and ACI-36-6H1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7, 3A8E12H8, 2B6A10C11, 2B6G7A12, 6H1A11C11 and 6H1G6E6, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 15 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 and 6C10F9C12A11, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 16 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 and 6C10F9C12A11, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 17 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 and 6C10F9C12A11, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 18 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 and 7C2(2)B9F11D5, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 19 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 and 7C2(2)B9F11D5, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 20 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 and 7C2(2)B9F11D5, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 21 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1<sub>VK-AD</sub> and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2<sub>VK-AD</sub> produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 and 3A8E12H8, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 22 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1<sub>VK-AD</sub> and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2<sub>VK-AD</sub> produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 and 3A8E12H8, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 23 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1<sub>VK-AD</sub> and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2<sub>VK-AD</sub> produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 and 3A8E12H8, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 24 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1<sub>VK-G</sub> and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2<sub>VK-G</sub> produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 and 3A8E12H8, respectively.

5 SEQ ID NO: 25 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1<sub>VK-G</sub>, ACI-36-3A8-Ab2<sub>VK-G</sub>, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2, ACI-36-6H1-Ab1 and ACI-36-6H1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7, 3A8E12H8, 2B6A10C11, 2B6G7A12, 6H1A11C11 and 6H1G6E6, respectively.

10 SEQ ID NO: 26 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1<sub>VK-G</sub>, ACI-36-3A8-Ab2<sub>VK-G</sub>, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2, ACI-36-6H1-Ab1 and ACI-36-6H1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7, 3A8E12H8, 2B6A10C11, 2B6G7A12, 6H1A11C11 and 6H1G6E6, respectively.

15 SEQ ID NO: 27 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 2B6A10C11 and 2B6G7A12, respectively.

20 SEQ ID NO: 28 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-6H1-Ab1 and ACI-36-6H1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 6H1A11C11 and 6H1G6E6, respectively.

25 SEQ ID NO: 29 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 and 6C10F9C12A11, respectively.

30 SEQ ID NO: 30 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 and 6C10F9C12A11, respectively.

30 SEQ ID NO: 31 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 and 6C10F9C12A11, respectively.

35 SEQ ID NO: 32 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 and 7C2(2)B9F11D5, respectively.

40 SEQ ID NO: 33 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 and 7C2(2)B9F11D5, respectively.

45 SEQ ID NO: 34 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 and 7C2(2)B9F11D5, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 35 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 and 3A8E12H8, respectively.

50 SEQ ID NO: 36 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 2B6A10C11 and 2B6G7A12, respectively.

55 SEQ ID NO: 37 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-6H1-Ab1 and ACI-36-6H1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 6H1A11C11 and 6H1G6E6, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 38 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 and 6C10F9C12A11, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 39 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 and 7C2(2)B9F11D5, respectively.

5 SEQ ID NO: 40 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 and 3A8E12H8, respectively.

10 SEQ ID NO: 41 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 and 3A8E12H8, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 42 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 2B6A10C11 and 2B6G7A12, respectively.

15 SEQ ID NO: 43 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-36-6H1-Ab1 and ACI-36-6H1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 6H1A11C11 and 6H1G6E6, respectively.

20 SEQ ID NO: 44 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-33-6C10-Ab2 and ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 and 6C10F9C12A11, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 45 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 and ACI-41-7C2-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 and 7C2(2)B9F11D5, respectively.

25 SEQ ID NO: 46 - 57 depicts the nucleotide sequences of VH/VK forward and reverse primers.

SEQ ID NO: 58 depicts the amino acid sequence of Tau 379-408 [pS396, pS404]

30 SEQ ID NO: 59 depicts the amino acid sequence of Tau 5-20 [pY18]

SEQ ID NO: 60 depicts the amino acid sequence of Tau 206-221 [pT212, pS214]

SEQ ID NO: 61 depicts the amino acid sequence of Tau 196-211 [pS202, pT205]

35 SEQ ID NO: 62 depicts the amino acid sequence of Tau 393-408 [pS396, pS404]

SEQ ID NO: 63 depicts the amino acid sequence of Tau 401-418 [pS404, pS409]

40 SEQ ID NO: 64 depicts the amino acid sequence of Tau 200-216 [pS202+ pT205 & pT212+pS214]

SEQ ID NO: 65 depicts the amino acid sequence of Tau 407-418 [pS409]

SEQ ID NO: 66 depicts the amino acid sequence of Tau 399-408 [pS404]

45 SEQ ID NO: 67 depicts the amino acid sequence of longest isoform of human Tau (441aa), also called Tau40

SEQ ID NO: 68 depicts the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A4-4A6-18.

50 SEQ ID NO: 69 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A4-4A6-18.

SEQ ID NO: 70 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab1

55 SEQ ID NO: 71 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab1

SEQ ID NO: 72 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab1

5 SEQ ID NO: 73 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab1

SEQ ID NO: 74 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab1

10 SEQ ID NO: 75 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab1

SEQ ID NO: 76 depicts the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-1D2-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A6-1D2-12.

15 SEQ ID NO: 77 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-1D2-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A6-1 D2-12.

20 SEQ ID NO: 78 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-1D2-Ab1.

SEQ ID NO: 79 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-1D2-Ab1.

25 SEQ ID NO: 80 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-1D2-Ab1

SEQ ID NO: 81 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-1D2-Ab1

30 SEQ ID NO: 82 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-1D2-Ab1

35 SEQ ID NO: 83 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-1D2-Ab1

SEQ ID NO: 84 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A4-4A6-18.

40 SEQ ID NO: 85 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A4-4A6-18.

SEQ ID NO: 86 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-1D2-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A6-1D2-12.

45 SEQ ID NO: 87 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-1D2-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A6-1 D2-12.

50 SEQ ID NO: 88 depicts the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2A1-Ab1, ACI-35-2A1-Ab2, and ACI-35-4A6-Ab2, respectively, produced by hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-18, A4-2A1-40 and A4-4A6-48, respectively.

55 SEQ ID NO: 89 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2A1-Ab1, ACI-35-2A1-Ab2, ACI-35-4A6-Ab2, ACI-35-2G5-AB2 and ACI-35-2G5-AB3, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 90 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2A1-Ab1, ACI-35-2A1-Ab2, and ACI-35-4A6-Ab2, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 91 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2A1-Ab1, ACI-35-2A1-Ab2, ACI-35-4A6-Ab2, ACI-35-2G5-AB2 and ACI-35-2G5-AB3, respectively.

5 SEQ ID NO: 92 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2A1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-40

SEQ ID NO: 93 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2A1-Ab2.

10 SEQ ID NO: 94 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2A1-Ab2.

15 SEQ ID NO: 95 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2A1-Ab2.

SEQ ID NO: 96 depicts the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-08.

20 SEQ ID NO: 97 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-08.

SEQ ID NO: 98 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-Ab1.

25 SEQ ID NO: 99 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-Ab1.

30 SEQ ID NO: 100 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-Ab1.

SEQ ID NO: 101 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-Ab1.

35 SEQ ID NO: 102 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-Ab1.

SEQ ID NO: 103 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-Ab1.

40 SEQ ID NO: 104 depicts the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-AB2 and ACI-35-2G5-AB3, respectively, produced by hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-30 and A6-2G5-41, respectively.

45 SEQ ID NO: 105 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-AB2 and ACI-35-2G5-AB3, respectively, produced by hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-30 and A6-2G5-41, respectively.

50 SEQ ID NO: 106 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR1 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-AB2 and ACI-35-2G5-AB3, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 107 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-AB2 and ACI-35-2G5-AB3, respectively.

55 SEQ ID NO: 108 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR3 of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-AB2 and ACI-35-2G5-AB3, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 109 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody



ACI-35-2A1-Ab1, ACI-35-2A1-Ab2, and ACI-35-4A6-Ab2, respectively, produced by hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-18, A4-2A1-40 and A4-4A6-48, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 110 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2A1-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-40.

SEQ ID NO: 111 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-AB1 produced by hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-08.

SEQ ID NO: 112 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-AB1 produced by hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-08.

SEQ ID NO: 113 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-AB2 and ACI-35-2G5-AB3, respectively, produced by hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-30 and A6-2G5-41, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 114 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-AB2 and ACI-35-2G5-AB3, respectively, produced by hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-30 and A6-2G5-41, respectively.

SEQ ID NO: 115 depicts the amino acid sequence of the CDR2 of the heavy chain variable region (VH) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2G5-AB2 and ACI-35-2G5-AB3.

SEQ ID NO: 116 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2A1-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-18.

SEQ ID NO: 117 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-2A1-Ab1 produced by hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-18.

SEQ ID NO: 118 depicts the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line A4-4A6-48.

SEQ ID NO: 119 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the light chain variable region (VK) of monoclonal antibody ACI-35-4A6-Ab2 produced by hybridoma cell line A4-4A6-48.

SEQ ID NO: 120 - 221 depicts the nucleotide sequences of VH/VK forward and reverse primers

#### Definition of Terms

**[0151]** The terms "polypeptide", "peptide", and "protein", as used herein, are interchangeably and are defined to mean a biomolecule composed of amino acids linked by a peptide bond.

**[0152]** The term "peptides," or "binding peptide" are used herein interchangeably and refer to chains of amino acids (typically L-amino acids) whose alpha carbons are linked through peptide bonds formed by a condensation reaction between the carboxyl group of the alpha carbon of one amino acid and the amino group of the alpha carbon of another amino acid. The terminal amino acid at one end of the chain (i.e., the amino terminal) has a free amino group, while the terminal amino acid at the other end of the chain (i.e., the carboxy terminal) has a free carboxyl group. As such, the term "amino terminus" (abbreviated N-terminus) refers to the free alpha-amino group on the amino acid at the amino terminal of the peptide, or to the alpha-amino group (imino group when participating in a peptide bond) of an amino acid at any other location within the peptide. Similarly, the term "carboxy terminus" (abbreviated C-terminus) refers to the free carboxyl group on the amino acid at the carboxy terminus of a peptide, or to the carboxyl group of an amino acid at any other location within the peptide. A binding peptide may constitute antibodies such as polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies, human or humanized antibodies, diabodies, camelid antibodies, etc, or functional parts thereof as defined herein.

**[0153]** The terms "fragment thereof" or "fragment" as used herein refer to a functional peptide fragment which has essentially the same (biological) activity as the peptides defined herein (e.g. as shown in SEQ ID NOs 59-66 in Table 1 respectively), i.e. said fragments are still capable of eliciting a highly specific, particularly a conformation specific, immune response in an organism, but particularly within an animal, particularly a mammal or a human, which is highly effective and capable of preventing or alleviating tauopathies, or the symptoms associated with tauopathies. In particular, said fragments still contain the specific pathological phospho-epitope or -epitopes of the tau peptide, as used and defined

herein.

**[0154]** Typically, the amino acids making up a peptide are numbered in order, starting at the amino terminal and increasing in the direction toward the carboxy terminal of the peptide. Thus, when one amino acid is said to "follow" another, that amino acid is positioned closer to the carboxy terminal of the peptide than the preceding amino acid.

**[0155]** The term "residue" is used herein to refer to an amino acid that is incorporated into a peptide by an amide bond. As such, the amino acid may be a naturally occurring amino acid or, unless otherwise limited, may encompass known analogs of natural amino acids that function in a manner similar to the naturally occurring amino acids (i.e., amino acid mimetics). Moreover, an amide bond mimetic includes peptide backbone modifications well known to those skilled in the art.

**[0156]** The phrase "consisting essentially of" is used herein to exclude any elements that would substantially alter the essential properties of the peptides to which the phrase refers. Thus, the description of a peptide "consisting essentially of . . ." excludes any amino acid substitutions, additions, or deletions that would substantially alter the biological activity of that peptide.

**[0157]** Furthermore, one of skill will recognize that, as mentioned above, individual substitutions, deletions or additions which alter, add or delete a single amino acid or a small percentage of amino acids (typically less than 5%, more typically less than 1%) in an encoded sequence are conservatively modified variations where the alterations result in the substitution of an amino acid with a chemically similar amino acid. Conservative substitution tables providing functionally similar amino acids are well known in the art. The following six groups each contain amino acids that are conservative substitutions for one another:

- 1) Alanine (A), Serine (S), Threonine (T);
- 2) Aspartic acid (D), Glutamic acid (E);
- 3) Asparagine (N), Glutamine (Q);
- 4) Arginine (R), Lysine (K);
- 5) Isoleucine (I), Leucine (L), Methionine (M), Valine (V); and
- 6) Phenylalanine (F), Tyrosine (Y), Tryptophan (W).

**[0158]** The phrases "isolated" or "biologically pure" refer to material which is substantially or essentially free from components which normally accompany it as found in its native state. Thus, the peptides described herein do not contain materials normally associated with their in situ environment. Typically, the isolated, immunogenic peptides described herein are at least about 80% pure, usually at least about 90%, and preferably at least about 95% as measured by band intensity on a silver stained gel.

**[0159]** Protein purity or homogeneity may be indicated by a number of methods well known in the art, such as polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of a protein sample, followed by visualization upon staining. For certain purposes high resolution will be needed and HPLC or a similar means for purification utilized.

**[0160]** When the immunogenic peptides are relatively short in length (i.e., less than about 50 amino acids), they are often synthesized using standard chemical peptide synthesis techniques.

**[0161]** Solid phase synthesis in which the C-terminal amino acid of the sequence is attached to an insoluble support followed by sequential addition of the remaining amino acids in the sequence is a preferred method for the chemical synthesis of the immunogenic peptides described herein. Techniques for solid phase synthesis are known to those skilled in the art.

**[0162]** Alternatively, the immunogenic peptides described herein are synthesized using recombinant nucleic acid methodology. Generally, this involves creating a nucleic acid sequence that encodes the peptide, placing the nucleic acid in an expression cassette under the control of a particular promoter, expressing the peptide in a host, isolating the expressed peptide or polypeptide and, if required, renaturing the peptide. Techniques sufficient to guide one of skill through such procedures are found in the literature.

**[0163]** Once expressed, recombinant peptides can be purified according to standard procedures, including ammonium sulfate precipitation, affinity columns, column chromatography, gel electrophoresis and the like. Substantially pure compositions of about 50 % to 95 % homogeneity are preferred, and 80 % to 95 % or greater homogeneity is most preferred for use as therapeutic agents.

**[0164]** One of skill in the art will recognize that after chemical synthesis, biological expression or purification, the immunogenic peptides may possess a conformation substantially different than the native conformations of the constituent peptides. In this case, it is often necessary to denature and reduce the antiproliferative peptide and then to cause the peptide to re-fold into the preferred conformation. Methods of reducing and denaturing proteins and inducing re-folding are well known to those of skill in the art.

**[0165]** Antigenicity of the purified protein may be confirmed, for example, by demonstrating reaction with immune serum, or with antisera produced against the protein itself.

**[0166]** The terms "a", "an" and "the" as used herein are defined to mean "one or more" and include the plural unless

the context is inappropriate.

**[0167]** The terms "detecting" or "detected" as used herein mean using known techniques for detection of biologic molecules such as immunochemical or histological methods and refer to qualitatively or quantitatively determining the presence or concentration of the biomolecule under investigation.

**[0168]** By "isolated" is meant a biological molecule free from at least some of the components with which it naturally occurs.

**[0169]** The terms "antibody", "antibodies" or "functional parts thereof" as used herein is an art recognized term and is understood to refer to molecules or active fragments of molecules that bind to known antigens, particularly to immunoglobulin molecules and to immunologically active portions of immunoglobulin molecules, i.e. molecules that contain a binding site that immunospecifically binds an antigen. The immunoglobulin according to the invention can be of any type (IgG, IgM, IgD, IgE, IgA and IgY) or class (IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA1 and IgA2) or subclasses of immunoglobulin molecule.

**[0170]** "Antibodies" are intended within the scope of the present invention to include monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal, chimeric, single chain, bispecific, simianized, human and humanized antibodies, camelid antibodies, diabodies, as well as functional parts or active fragments thereof. Examples of active fragments of molecules that bind to known antigens include Fab and F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments, including the products of a Fab immunoglobulin expression library and epitope-binding fragments of any of the antibodies and fragments mentioned above.

**[0171]** These active fragments can be derived from an antibody of the present invention by a number of techniques. For example, purified monoclonal antibodies can be cleaved with an enzyme, such as pepsin, and subjected to HPLC gel filtration. The appropriate fraction containing Fab fragments can then be collected and concentrated by membrane filtration and the like. For further description of general techniques for the isolation of active fragments of antibodies, see for example, Khaw, B. A. et al. J. Nucl. Med. 23:1011-1019 (1982); Rousseaux et al. Methods Enzymology, 121:663-69, Academic Press, (1986).

**[0172]** A "humanized antibody" refers to a type of engineered antibody having its CDRs derived from a non-human donor immunoglobulin, the remaining immunoglobulin-derived parts of the molecule being derived from one (or more) human immunoglobulin(s).

**[0173]** A humanized antibody may further refer to an antibody having a variable region where one or more of its framework regions have human or primate amino acids. In addition, framework support residues may be altered to preserve binding affinity. Methods to obtain "humanized antibodies" are well known to those skilled in the art. (see, e.g., Queen et al., Proc. Natl Acad Sci USA, 86:10029-10032 (1989), Hodgson et al., Bio/Technology, 9:421 (1991)).

**[0174]** A "humanized antibody" may also be obtained by a novel genetic engineering approach that enables production of affinity-matured humanlike polyclonal antibodies in large animals such as, for example, rabbits (<http://www.rctech.com/bioventures/therapeutic.php>).

**[0175]** The term "fully human antibody" or "human" antibody is meant to refer to an antibody derived from transgenic mice carrying human antibody genes or from human cells. To the human immune system, however, the difference between "fully human", "human", and "humanized" antibodies may be negligible or nonexistent and as such all three may be of equal efficacy and safety.

**[0176]** The term "monoclonal antibody" is also well recognized in the art and refers to an antibody that is mass produced in the laboratory from a single clone and that recognizes only one antigen. Monoclonal antibodies are typically made by fusing a normally short-lived, antibody-producing B cell to a fast-growing cell, such as a cancer cell (sometimes referred to as an "immortal" cell). The resulting hybrid cell, or hybridoma, multiplies rapidly, creating a clone that produces large quantities of the antibody.

**[0177]** The term "antigen" refers to an entity or fragment thereof which can induce an immune response in an organism, particularly an animal, more particularly a mammal including a human. The term includes immunogens and regions responsible for antigenicity or antigenic determinants.

**[0178]** As used herein, the term "soluble" means partially or completely dissolved in an aqueous solution.

**[0179]** Also as used herein, the term "immunogenic" refers to substances which elicit or enhance the production of antibodies, T-cells and other reactive immune cells directed against an immunogenic agent and contribute to an immune response in humans or animals.

**[0180]** An immune response occurs when an individual produces sufficient antibodies, T-cells and other reactive immune cells against administered immunogenic compositions of the present invention to moderate or alleviate the disorder to be treated.

**[0181]** The term "hybridoma" is art recognized and is understood by those of ordinary skill in the art to refer to a cell produced by the fusion of an antibody-producing cell and an immortal cell, e.g. a multiple myeloma cell. This hybrid cell is capable of producing a continuous supply of antibody. See the definition of "monoclonal antibody" above and the Examples below for a more detailed description of the method of fusion.

**[0182]** The term "carrier" as used herein means a structure in which antigenic peptide or supramolecular construct can be incorporated into or can be associated with, thereby presenting or exposing antigenic peptides or part of the

peptide to the immune system of a human or animal. Any particle that can be suitably used in animal or human therapy such as, for example, a vesicle, a particle or a particulate body may be used as a carrier within the context of the present invention.

**[0183]** The term "carrier" further comprises methods of delivery wherein supramolecular antigenic construct compositions comprising the antigenic peptide may be transported to desired sites by delivery mechanisms. One example of such a delivery system utilizes colloidal metals such as colloidal gold.

**[0184]** Carrier proteins that can be used in the supramolecular antigenic construct compositions of the present invention include, but are not limited to, maltose binding peptide "MBP"; bovine serum albumin "BSA"; keyhole limpet hemocyanin "KLH"; ovalbumin; flagellin; thyroglobulin; serum albumin of any species; gamma globulin of any species; syngeneic cells; syngeneic cells bearing Ia antigens; and polymers of D- and/or L- amino acids.

**[0185]** Further, the term "therapeutically effective amount" or "pharmaceutically effective amount" refers to the amount of binding peptide which, when administered to a human or animal, is sufficient to result in a therapeutic effect in said human or animal. The effective amount is readily determined by one of ordinary skill in the art following routine procedures.

**[0186]** "pTau PHF", "PHF", and "paired helical filaments" are used herein synonymously and refer to pairs of approximately 10 nm filaments wound into helices with a periodicity of 160 nm visible on electron microscopy. Width varies between 10 and 22 nm. PHF are the predominant structures in neurofibrillary tangles of Alzheimer's Disease (AD) and neuropil threads. PHF may also be seen in some but not all dystrophic neurites associated with neuritic plaques. The major component of PHF is a hyperphosphorylated form of microtubule-associated protein tau. PHF are composed of disulfide-linked antiparallel hyper-phosphorylated tau proteins. PHF tau may be truncated of its C-terminal 20 amino acid residues. The mechanisms underlying PHF formation are uncertain but hyper-phosphorylation of tau may disengage it from microtubules, increasing the soluble pool of tau.

**[0187]** Within the scope of the present invention, it was demonstrated that the antibody induced response to the antigenic composition according to the invention is largely T-cell independent. A nude mouse model was used in this respect and nude mice were vaccinated and antibody responses measured to evaluate the A $\beta$ -specific antibody response induced by the antigenic composition according to the invention in the immunized nude mice. The nude mice carry the Foxn1nu mutation and as a consequence, have reduced T-cell function due to the lack of a proper thymus.

**[0188]** A "pharmaceutically effective amount" as used herein refers to a dose of the active ingredient in a pharmaceutical composition adequate to cure, or at least partially arrest, the symptoms of the disease, disorder or condition to be treated or any complications associated therewith.

**[0189]** The present invention provides binding peptides recognizing and binding to major pathological phospho-epitopes of the tau protein. In particular, the present invention provides specific antibodies against linear and conformational, simple and complex phospho-epitopes on protein tau that are believed to be responsible for synapto- and neurotoxicity in tauopathies, including AD.

**[0190]** Accordingly, the present invention relates in one embodiment to a binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly to an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, which binding peptide or antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but, in one embodiment, does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes, wherein said binding peptide or antibody has a high binding affinity with a dissociation constant of at least 10 nM, particularly of at least 8 nM, particularly of at least 5 nM, particularly of at least 2 nM, particularly of at least 1 nM, particularly of at least 500 pM, particularly of at least 400 pM particularly of at least 300 pM, particularly of at least 200 pM, particularly of at least 100 pM, particularly of at least 50 pM.

**[0191]** "Soluble Tau" protein as used herein refers to proteins consisting of both completely solubilized Tau protein/peptide monomers or of Tau-like peptides/proteins, or of modified or truncated Tau peptides/proteins or of other derivatives of Tau peptides/proteins monomers, and of Tau protein oligomers. "Soluble Tau" excludes particularly neurofibrillary tangles (NFT).

**[0192]** "Insoluble Tau" as used herein refers to multiple aggregated monomers of Tau peptides or proteins, or of Tau-like peptides/proteins, or of modified or truncated Tau peptides/proteins or of other derivatives of Tau peptides/proteins forming oligomeric or polymeric structures which are insoluble both *in vitro* in aqueous medium and *in vivo* in the mammalian or human body more particularly in the brain, but particularly to multiple aggregated monomers of Tau or of modified or truncated Tau peptides/proteins or of derivatives thereof, which are insoluble in the mammalian or human body more particularly in the brain, respectively. "Insoluble Tau" particularly includes neurofibrillary tangles (NFT).

**[0193]** "Monomeric Tau" or "Tau monomer" as used herein refers to completely solubilized Tau proteins without aggregated complexes in aqueous medium.

**[0194]** "Aggregated Tau", "oligomeric Tau" and "Tau oligomer" refer to multiple aggregated monomers of Tau peptides or proteins, or of Tau-like peptides/proteins, or of modified or truncated Tau peptides/proteins or of other derivatives of Tau peptides/proteins forming oligomeric or polymeric structures which are insoluble or soluble both *in vitro* in aqueous medium and *in vivo* in the mammalian or human body more particularly in the brain, but particularly to multiple aggregated

monomers of Tau or of modified or truncated Tau peptides/proteins or of derivatives thereof, which are insoluble or soluble in the mammalian or human body more particularly in the brain, respectively."

**[0195]** In one embodiment, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a binding peptide or a functional part thereof, particularly an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or a functional part thereof, or a polynucleotide comprising a nucleic acid sequence encoding said binding peptide or antibody, according to any one of the embodiments described and claimed herein, or a combination thereof, in a therapeutically effective amount together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

**[0196]** Suitable pharmaceutical carriers, diluents and/or excipients are well known in the art and include, for example, phosphate buffered saline solutions, water, emulsions such as oil/water emulsions, various types of wetting agents, sterile solutions, etc.

**[0197]** The binding peptides according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, can be prepared in a physiologically acceptable formulation and may comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent and/or excipient using known techniques. For example, the binding peptides according to the invention and as described herein including any functionally equivalent binding peptides or functional parts thereof, in particular, the monoclonal antibodies of the invention including any functionally equivalent antibodies or functional parts thereof, are combined with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent and/or excipient to form a therapeutic composition. Suitable pharmaceutical carriers, diluents and/or excipients are well known in the art and include, for example, phosphate buffered saline solutions, water, emulsions such as oil/water emulsions, various types of wetting agents, sterile solutions, etc.

**[0198]** Formulation of the pharmaceutical composition according to the invention can be accomplished according to standard methodology known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

**[0199]** The compositions of the present invention may be administered to a subject in the form of a solid, liquid or aerosol at a suitable, pharmaceutically effective dose. Examples of solid compositions include pills, creams, and implantable dosage units. Pills may be administered orally. Therapeutic creams may be administered topically. Implantable dosage units may be administered locally, for example, at a tumor site, or may be implanted for systematic release of the therapeutic composition, for example, subcutaneously. Examples of liquid compositions include formulations adapted for injection intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intravenously, intra-arterially, and formulations for topical and intraocular administration. Examples of aerosol formulations include inhaler formulations for administration to the lungs.

**[0200]** The compositions may be administered by standard routes of administration. In general, the composition may be administered by topical, oral, rectal, nasal, interdermal, intraperitoneal, or parenteral (for example, intravenous, subcutaneous, or intramuscular) routes.

**[0201]** In addition, the composition may be incorporated into sustained release matrices such as biodegradable polymers, the polymers being implanted in the vicinity of where delivery is desired, for example, at the site of a tumor. The method includes administration of a single dose, administration of repeated doses at predetermined time intervals, and sustained administration for a predetermined period of time.

**[0202]** A sustained release matrix, as used herein, is a matrix made of materials, usually polymers which are degradable by enzymatic or acid/base hydrolysis or by dissolution. Once inserted into the body, the matrix is acted upon by enzymes and body fluids. The sustained release matrix desirably is chosen by biocompatible materials such as liposomes, polylactides (polylactide acid), polyglycolide (polymer of glycolic acid), polylactide co-glycolide (copolymers of lactic acid and glycolic acid), polyanhydrides, poly(ortho)esters, polypeptides, hyaluronic acid, collagen, chondroitin sulfate, carboxylic acids, fatty acids, phospholipids, polysaccharides, nucleic acids, polyamino acids, amino acids such as phenylalanine, tyrosine, isoleucine, polynucleotides, polyvinyl propylene, polyvinylpyrrolidone and silicone. A preferred biodegradable matrix is a matrix of one of either polylactide, polyglycolide, or polylactide co-glycolide (co-polymers of lactic acid and glycolic acid).

**[0203]** It is well known to those of ordinary skill in the pertinent art that the dosage of the composition will depend on various factors such as, for example, the condition of being treated, the particular composition used, and other clinical factors such as weight, size, sex and general health condition of the patient, body surface area, the particular compound or composition to be administered, other drugs being administered concurrently, and the route of administration.

**[0204]** The composition according to the invention may be administered in combination with other compositions comprising an biologically active substance or compound such as, for example, a known compound used in the medication of tauopathies and/or of amyloidoses, a group of diseases and disorders associated with amyloid or amyloid-like protein such as the amyloid  $\beta$  protein involved in Alzheimer's Disease.

**[0205]** The other biologically active substance or compound may exert its biological effect by the same or a similar mechanism as the therapeutic vaccine according to the invention or by an unrelated mechanism of action or by a multiplicity of related and/or unrelated mechanisms of action.

**[0206]** Generally, the other biologically active compound may include neutron-transmission enhancers, psychotherapeutic drugs, acetylcholine esterase inhibitors, calcium-channel blockers, biogenic amines, benzodiazepine tranquilizers, acetylcholine synthesis, storage or release enhancers, acetylcholine postsynaptic receptor agonists, monoamine

oxidase-A or -B inhibitors, N-methyl-D-aspartate glutamate receptor antagonists, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, antioxidants, and serotonergic receptor antagonists.

**[0207]** In particular, the biologically active agent or compound may comprise at least one compound selected from the group consisting of compounds against oxidative stress, anti-apoptotic compounds, metal chelators, inhibitors of DNA repair such as pirenzepin and metabolites, 3- amino-1-propanesulfonic acid (3APS), 1,3-propanedisulfonate (1,3PDS), secretase activators, [beta]- and 7-secretase inhibitors, tau proteins, neurotransmitter, /3-sheet breakers, antiinflammatory molecules, "atypical antipsychotics" such as, for example clozapine, ziprasidone, risperidone, aripiprazole or olanzapine or cholinesterase inhibitors (ChEIs) such as tacrine, rivastigmine, donepezil, and/or galantamine and other drugs and nutritive supplements such as, for example, vitamin B 12, cysteine, a precursor of acetylcholine, lecithin, choline, Ginkgo biloba, acetyl-L-carnitine, idebenone, propentofylline, or a xanthine derivative, together with a binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, and, optionally, a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or a diluent and/or an excipient and instructions for the treatment of diseases.

**[0208]** In a further embodiment, the composition according to the invention may comprise niacin or memantine together with a binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, and, optionally, a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or a diluent and/or an excipient.

**[0209]** In still another embodiment of the invention compositions are provided that comprise "atypical antipsychotics" such as, for example clozapine, ziprasidone, risperidone, aripiprazole or olanzapine for the treatment of positive and negative psychotic symptoms including hallucinations, delusions, thought disorders (manifested by marked incoherence, derailment, tangentiality), and bizarre or disorganized behavior, as well as anhedonia, flattened affect, apathy, and social withdrawal, together with the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, and, optionally, a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and/or a diluent and/or an excipient.

**[0210]** Other compounds that can be suitably used in compositions in addition to the binding peptide according to the invention, are those disclosed, for example, in WO 2004/058258 (see especially pages 16 and 17) including therapeutic drug targets (page 36-39), alkanesulfonic acids and alkanolsulfuric acid (pages 39-51), cholinesterase inhibitors (pages 51-56), NMDA receptor antagonists (pages 56-58), estrogens (pages 58-59), non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (pages 60-61), antioxidants (pages 61-62), peroxisome proliferators-activated receptors (PPAR) agonists (pages 63-67), cholesterol-lowering agents (pages 68-75); amyloid inhibitors (pages 75-77), amyloid formation inhibitors (pages 77-78), metal chelators (pages 78-79), anti-psychotics and anti-depressants (pages 80-82), nutritional supplements (pages 83-89) and compounds increasing the availability of biologically active substances in the brain (see pages 89-93) and prodrugs (pages 93 and 94 ), which document is incorporated herein by reference, but especially the compounds mentioned on the pages indicated above.

**[0211]** Proteinaceous pharmaceutically active matter may be present in amounts between 1 ng and 10 mg per dose. Generally, the regime of administration should be in the range of between 0.1 µg and 10 mg of the antibody according to the invention , particularly in a range 1.0 µg to 1.0 mg, and more particularly in a range of between 1.0 µg and 100 µg, with all individual numbers falling within these ranges also being part of the invention. If the administration occurs through continuous infusion a more proper dosage may be in the range of between 0.01 µg and 10 mg units per kilogram of body weight per hour with all individual numbers falling within these ranges also being part of the invention.

**[0212]** Administration will generally be parenterally, e.g. intravenously. Preparations for parenteral administration include sterile aqueous or non-aqueous solutions, suspensions and emulsions. Non-aqueous solvents include, without being limited to, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, vegetable oil such as olive oil, and injectable organic esters such as ethyl oleate. Aqueous solvents may be chosen from the group consisting of water, alcohol/aqueous solutions, emulsions or suspensions including saline and buffered media. Parenteral vehicles include sodium chloride solution, Ringer's dextrose, dextrose and sodium chloride, lactated Ringer's, or fixed oils. Intravenous vehicles include fluid and nutrient replenishers, electrolyte replenishers (such as those based on Ringer's dextrose) and others. Preservatives may also be present such as, for example, antimicrobials, antioxidants, chelating agents, inert gases, etc.

**[0213]** The pharmaceutical composition may further comprise proteinaceous carriers such as, for example, serum albumin or immunoglobulin, particularly of human origin. Further biologically active agents may be present in the pharmaceutical composition of the invention dependent on its the intended use.

**[0214]** When the binding target is located in the brain, certain embodiments of the invention provide for the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, to traverse the blood-brain barrier. Certain neurodegenerative diseases are associated with an increase in permeability of the blood-brain barrier, such that the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies or active fragment thereof can be readily introduced to the brain. When the blood-brain barrier remains intact, several art-known approaches exist for transporting molecules across it, including, but not limited to, physical methods, lipid-based methods, and receptor and channel-based methods.

**[0215]** Physical methods of transporting the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly

monoclonal antibodies, or active fragment thereof across the blood-brain barrier include, but are not limited to, circumventing the blood-brain barrier entirely, or by creating openings in the blood-brain barrier. Circumvention methods include, but are not limited to, direct injection into the brain (see, e.g., Papanastassiou et al., *Gene Therapy* 9: 398-406 (2002)) and implanting a delivery device in the brain (see, e.g., Gill et al., *Nature Med.* 9: 589-595 (2003); and Gliadel Wafers(TM), Guildford Pharmaceutical). Methods of creating openings in the barrier include, but are not limited to, ultrasound (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Publication No. 2002/0038086), osmotic pressure (e.g., by administration of hypertonic mannitol (Neuwelt, E. A., *Implication of the Blood-Brain Barrier and its Manipulation*, Vols 1 & 2, Plenum Press, N. Y. (1989)), permeabilization by, e.g., bradykinin or permeabilizer A-7 (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,112,596, 5,268,164, 5,506,206, and 5,686,416), and transfection of neurons that straddle the blood-brain barrier with vectors containing genes encoding the binding peptide or antigen-binding fragment (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Publication No. 2003/0083299).

**[0216]** Lipid-based methods of transporting the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies, or an active fragment thereof across the blood-brain barrier include, but are not limited to, encapsulating the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies, or active fragment thereof in liposomes that are coupled to active fragments thereof that bind to receptors on the vascular endothelium of the blood-brain barrier (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 20020025313), and coating the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies, or active fragment thereof in low-density lipoprotein particles (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 20040204354) or apolipoprotein E (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 20040131692).

**[0217]** Receptor and channel-based methods of transporting the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies, or active fragment thereof across the blood-brain barrier include, but are not limited to, using glucocorticoid blockers to increase permeability of the blood-brain barrier (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Application Publication Nos. 2002/0065259, 2003/0162695, and 2005/0124533); activating potassium channels (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2005/0089473), inhibiting ABC drug transporters (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2003/0073713); coating antibodies with a transferrin and modulating activity of the one or more transferrin receptors (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2003/0129186), and cationizing the antibodies (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,004,697).

**[0218]** Single or repeated administrations of the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies, or an active fragment thereof, or of a pharmaceutical composition according to the invention may be provided to a subject over an extended period of time. The duration of administration may be between 1 week and up to 12 month or more. During this time the binding peptide, antibody or pharmaceutical composition may be administered once a week, once every two weeks, three weeks, four weeks, etc., or at a higher or lower frequency depending on the needs of the subject to be treated.

**[0219]** In a further embodiment the present invention provides methods and kits for the detection and diagnosis of tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions, including neurodegenerative diseases or disorders such as tauopathies comprising a heterogeneous group of neurodegenerative diseases or disorders including diseases or disorders which show co-existence of tau and amyloid pathologies including, but not limited to, Alzheimer's Disease, Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease, Dementia pugilistica, Down's Syndrome, Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker disease, inclusion-body myositis, and prion protein cerebral amyloid angiopathy, traumatic brain injury and further of diseases or disorders which do not show a distinct amyloid pathology including, but not limited to, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis/parkinsonism-dementia complex of Guam, Non-Guamanian motor neuron disease with neurofibrillary tangles, argyrophilic grain dementia, corticobasal degeneration, diffuse neurofibrillary tangles with calcification, frontotemporal dementia with parkinsonism linked to chromosome 17, Hallevorden-Spatz disease, multiple system atrophy, Niemann-Pick disease, type C, Pallido-pontonigral degeneration, Pick's disease, progressive subcortical gliosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis Tangle only dementia, Postencephalitic Parkinsonism, Myotonic dystrophy. The pathological abnormalities may be caused by or associated with the formation of neurofibrillary lesions, the predominant brain pathology in tauopathy.

**[0220]** Further, the present invention provides methods and kits for diagnosing a predisposition to tau-protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions, including neurodegenerative diseases or disorders such as tauopathies comprising a heterogeneous group of neurodegenerative diseases or disorders including diseases or disorders which show co-existence of tau and amyloid pathologies, or for monitoring minimal residual disease in a patient or for predicting responsiveness of a patient to a treatment with a binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, or a composition according to the invention and as described herein. These methods include known immunological methods commonly used for detecting or quantifying substances in biological samples or in an in situ condition.

**[0221]** Diagnosis of a tau-protein-associated disease or condition or of a predisposition to an tau-protein-associated disease or condition in a subject in need thereof, particularly a mammal, more particularly a human, including neurodegenerative diseases or disorders such as tauopathies comprising a heterogeneous group of neurodegenerative diseases or disorders including diseases or disorders which show co-existence of tau and amyloid pathologies, may be achieved



by detecting the immunospecific binding of a binding peptide of the invention, particularly of an antibody, particularly of a monoclonal antibody or an active fragment thereof, to an epitope of the tau protein in a sample or *in situ*, which includes bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau protein into contact with an antibody which binds an epitope of the tau protein, allowing the antibody to bind to the tau protein to form an immunologic complex, detecting the formation of the immunologic complex and correlating the presence or absence of the immunologic complex with the presence or absence of tau protein in the sample or specific body part or area, optionally comparing the amount of the immunologic complex to a normal control value, wherein an increase in the amount of the immunologic complex compared to a normal control value indicates that the subject is suffering from or is at risk of developing an tau protein-associated disease or condition.

**[0222]** Monitoring minimal residual disease in a subject, particularly a mammal, more particularly a human, following treatment with a binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, or a composition according to the invention may be achieved by detecting the immunospecific binding of a binding peptide of the invention, particularly of an antibody, particularly a monoclonal antibody or an active fragment thereof to an epitope of the tau protein in a sample or *in situ*, which includes bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau protein into contact with a binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, which binds an epitope of the tau protein, allowing the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, to bind to the tau protein to form an immunologic complex, detecting the formation of the immunologic complex and correlating the presence or absence of the immunologic complex with the presence or absence of tau protein in the sample or specific body part or area, optionally comparing the amount of said immunologic complex to a normal control value, wherein an increase in the amount of said immunologic complex compared to a normal control value indicates that the subject may still suffer from a minimal residual disease.

**[0223]** Predicting responsiveness of a subject, particularly a mammal, more particularly a human, to a treatment with a binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, or a composition according to the invention may be achieved by detecting the immunospecific binding of a binding peptide, particularly of a monoclonal antibody or an active fragment thereof to an epitope of the tau protein in a sample or *in situ*, which includes bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau protein into contact with a binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, which binds an epitope of the tau protein, allowing the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, to bind to the tau protein to form an immunologic complex, detecting the formation of the immunologic complex and correlating the presence or absence of the immunologic complex with the presence or absence of tau protein in the sample or specific body part or area, optionally comparing the amount of said immunologic complex before and after onset of the treatment, wherein an decrease in the amount of said immunologic complex indicates that said patient has a high potential of being responsive to the treatment.

**[0224]** Biological samples that may be used in the diagnosis of a tau protein-associated disease or condition, for diagnosing a predisposition to a tau protein-associated disease or condition, including neurodegenerative diseases or disorders such as tauopathies comprising a heterogenous group of neurodegenerative diseases or disorders including diseases or disorders which show co-existence of tau and amyloid pathologies, or for monitoring minimal residual disease in a patient or for predicting responsiveness of a patient to a treatment with a binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, or a composition according to the invention and as described herein are, for example, fluids such as serum, plasma, saliva, gastric secretions, mucus, cerebrospinal fluid, lymphatic fluid and the like or tissue or cell samples obtained from an organism such as neural, brain, cardiac or vascular tissue. For determining the presence or absence of the tau protein in a sample, any immunoassay known to those of ordinary skill in the art may be used such as, for example, assays which utilize indirect detection methods using secondary reagents for detection, ELISA's and immunoprecipitation and agglutination assays. A detailed description of these assays is, for example, given in Harlow and Lane, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual* (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York 1988 555-612, WO96/13590 to Maertens and Stuyver, Zrein et al. (1998) and WO96/29605.

**[0225]** For *in situ* diagnosis, the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, of the invention or any active and functional part thereof may be administered to the organism to be diagnosed by methods known in the art such as, for example, intravenous, intranasal, intraperitoneal, intracerebral, intraarterial injection such that a specific binding between an antibody according to the invention with an eptitopic region on the amyloid protein may occur. The binding peptide/antigen complex may conveniently be detected through a label attached to the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies, or a functional fragment thereof or any other art-known method of detection.

**[0226]** The immunoassays used in diagnostic applications or in applications for diagnosing a predisposition to a tau protein-associated disease or condition, including neurodegenerative diseases or disorders such as tauopathies com-



prising a heterogenous group of neurodegenerative diseases or disorders including diseases or disorders which show coexistence of tau and amyloid pathologies, or for monitoring minimal residual disease in a patient or for predicting responsiveness of a patient to a treatment with a binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, or a composition according to the invention and as described herein typically rely on labelled antigens, binding peptides, or secondary reagents for detection. These proteins or reagents can be labelled with compounds generally known to those of ordinary skill in the art including enzymes, radioisotopes, and fluorescent, luminescent and chromogenic substances including, but not limited to colored particles, such as colloidal gold and latex beads. Of these, radioactive labelling can be used for almost all types of assays and with most variations. Enzyme-conjugated labels are particularly useful when radioactivity must be avoided or when quick results are needed. Fluorochromes, although requiring expensive equipment for their use, provide a very sensitive method of detection. Binding peptides useful in these assays are those disclosed claimed herein including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies, and affinity purified polyclonal antibodies.

**[0227]** Alternatively, the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, may be labelled indirectly by reaction with labelled substances that have an affinity for immunoglobulin, such as protein A or G or second antibodies. The binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, may be conjugated with a second substance and detected with a labelled third substance having an affinity for the second substance conjugated to the antibody. For example, the binding peptide according to the invention including antibodies, particularly monoclonal antibodies and active fragments thereof, may be conjugated to biotin and the binding peptide/biotin conjugate detected using labelled avidin or streptavidin. Similarly, the binding peptide may be conjugated to a hapten and the binding peptide/hapten conjugate detected using labelled anti-hapten binding peptide.

**[0228]** Those of ordinary skill in the art will know of these and other suitable labels which may be employed in accordance with the present invention. The binding of these labels to binding peptides or fragments thereof can be accomplished using standard techniques commonly known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Typical techniques are described by Kennedy, J. H., et al., 1976 (Clin. Chim. Acta 70:1-31), and Schurs, A. H. W. M., et al. 1977 (Clin. Chim Acta 57:1-40). Coupling techniques mentioned in the latter are the glutaraldehyde method, the periodate method, the dimaleimide method, and others, all of which are incorporated by reference herein.

**[0229]** Current immunoassays utilize a double antibody method for detecting the presence of an analyte, wherein, the antibody is labeled indirectly by reactivity with a second antibody that has been labeled with a detectable label. The second antibody is preferably one that binds to antibodies of the animal from which the monoclonal antibody is derived. In other words, if the monoclonal antibody is a mouse antibody, then the labeled, second antibody is an anti-mouse antibody. For the antibody to be used in the assay described herein, this label is preferably an antibody-coated bead, particularly a magnetic bead. For the antibody to be employed in the immunoassay described herein, the label is preferably a detectable molecule such as a radioactive, fluorescent or an electrochemiluminescent substance.

**[0230]** An alternative double antibody system, often referred to as fast format systems because they are adapted to rapid determinations of the presence of an analyte, may also be employed within the scope of the present invention. The system requires high affinity between the antibody and the analyte. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the presence of the amyloid protein is determined using a pair of antibodies, each specific for amyloid protein. One of said pairs of antibodies is referred to herein as a "detector antibody" and the other of said pair of antibodies is referred to herein as a "capture antibody". The monoclonal antibody of the present invention can be used as either a capture antibody or a detector antibody. The monoclonal antibody of the present invention can also be used as both capture and detector antibody, together in a single assay. One embodiment of the present invention thus uses the double antibody sandwich method for detecting amyloid protein in a sample of biological fluid. In this method, the analyte (amyloid protein) is sandwiched between the detector antibody and the capture antibody, the capture antibody being irreversibly immobilized onto a solid support. The detector antibody would contain a detectable label, in order to identify the presence of the antibody-analyte sandwich and thus the presence of the analyte.

**[0231]** Exemplary solid phase substances include, but are not limited to, microtiter plates, test tubes of polystyrene, magnetic, plastic or glass beads and slides which are well known in the field of radioimmunoassay and enzyme immunoassay. Methods for coupling antibodies to solid phases are also well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. More recently, a number of porous material such as nylon, nitrocellulose, cellulose acetate, glass fibers and other porous polymers have been employed as solid supports.

**[0232]** The present invention also relates to a diagnostic kit for detecting tau protein in a biological sample comprising a composition as defined above. Moreover, the present invention relates to the latter diagnostic kit which, in addition to a composition as defined above, also comprises a detection reagent as defined above. The term "diagnostic kit" refers in general to any diagnostic kit known in the art. More specifically, the latter term refers to a diagnostic kit as described in Zrein et al. (1998).

**[0233]** It is still another object of the present invention to provide novel immunoprobes and test kits for detection and diagnosis of tau protein-associated diseases and conditions, comprising binding peptides according to the present

invention. For immunoprobes, the binding peptides are directly or indirectly attached to a suitable reporter molecule, e.g., an enzyme or a radionuclide. The test kit includes a container holding one or more binding peptides according to the present invention and instructions for using the binding peptides for the purpose of binding to tau antigen to form an immunologic complex and detecting the formation of the immunologic complex such that presence or absence of the immunologic complex correlates with presence or absence of tau protein.

## EXAMPLES

### EXAMPLE 1: Generation and screening of hybridomas and antibodies

**[0234]** The objective of this study was to generate and screen anti-Tau mAbs (monoclonal antibodies). Hybridomas were generated by fusion of tau vaccine immunized mouse spleen with a myeloma cell line. The hybridomas were assessed for reactivity against both phosphorylated and non-phosphorylated full-length Tau protein, as well as the phosphorylated and non-phosphorylated Tau antigenic peptides used in the vaccine preparation. Hybridoma screening was also performed for reactivity of hybridomas supernatant for tau tangles using immunochemistry on Tau transgenic mouse brain slices.

#### 1.1 Methods

##### 1.1.1 Fusion

**[0235]** A wild type C57BL/6 mouse vaccinated with ACI-33 (Tau5-20 [pY18]) was used for hybridoma production. The mouse was boosted with ACI-33 vaccine on day 0 then again on day 4 and the fusion was performed on day 7.  $173 \times 10^6$  (ACI-33), splenocytes from the immunized mouse were fused with SP2-O-Ag14 myeloma cells at a ratio of 5 splenocytes / 1 myeloma cell.

**[0236]** A wild type C57BL/6 mouse vaccinated with ACI-35 (Tau393-408 [pS396, pS404]) was used for hybridoma production. The mouse was boosted with ACI-35 vaccine on day 0 then again on day 4 and the fusion was performed on day 6.  $6 \times 10^7$  (ACI-35), splenocytes from the immunized mouse were fused with  $2 \times 10^7$  SP2-O-Ag14 myeloma cells at a ratio of 3 splenocytes / 1 myeloma cell.

**[0237]** A wild type C57BL/6 mouse vaccinated with ACI-36 (Tau401-418 [pS404/S409]) was used for hybridoma production. The mouse was boosted with ACI-36 vaccine on day 0 then again on day 4 and the fusion was performed on day 7.  $84 \times 10^6$  splenocytes from the immunized mouse were fused with SP2-O-Ag14 myeloma cells at a ratio of 5 splenocytes / 1 myeloma cell.

**[0238]** A wild type C57BL/6 mouse vaccinated with ACI-41 (mix of Tau206-221 [pT212/pS214] and Tau196-211 [pS202/pT205]) was used for hybridoma production. The mouse was boosted with ACI-41 vaccine on day 0 then again on day 4 and the fusion was performed on day 8.  $162 \times 10^6$  splenocytes from the immunized mouse were fused with SP2-O-Ag14 myeloma cells at a ratio of 5 splenocytes / 1 myeloma cell.

**[0239]** The four fusions resulted in 8x96 well plates and the clones were name according to the plate (1-8) then the row (A-G) and finally the column (1-12).

##### 1.1.2 Screening method to select clones

**[0240]** The 8x96 well plates were first screened twice for IgG expression. Positive expressing clones were then transferred in 24 well plates and cell supernatants (=clones) of growing cells were tested in a Tau ELISA screen and a immunohistochemistry TAUIR screen. Positive supernatants in ELISA and/or TAUIR were transferred to T25 flasks and clones were screened again for IgG expression in aTau ELISA screen and TAUIR screen.

##### 1.1.3 IgG screen

**[0241]** Elisa plates were coated with 50 ul/well of anti-mouse IgG antibody (CER Groupe, Marloie, Belgium) in coating buffer for 16 hrs at 4°C. After washing plates with PBS/Tween 100 ul/well of a blocking solution was applied for 1 hr at RT. 50 ul of undiluted hybridoma supernatant were incubated for 1 hr at RT. After a washing step, a mix of the HorseRadish Peroxydase (HRP)-conjugated anti-mouse IgG1, IgG2a, IgG2b and IgG3 (Ab Serotec, Raleigh, NC, USA) was applied on the plates for 1 hr at RT. After a final washing, detection was performed with TMB (3-3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine), the phosphatase substrate for HRP, and plates were read at 405 nm using an ELISA plate reader. Results are expressed as O.D. (Optical Density).

### 1.1.4 Hybridomas Tau ELISA screen

**[0242]** Hybridomas ELISA screen was performed on pTau peptide (ACI-33, T1.5: Tau5-20 [pY18]; ACI-35, T3.5: Tau393-408[pS396/pS404]; ACI-36, T4.5: Tau401-418 [pS404/S409]; ACI-41, T8.5: Tau206-221 [pT212/pS214] and T9.5: Tau196-211 [pS202/pT205] PolyPeptide Laboratories, Hillerød, Denmark), corresponding Tau peptide (ACI-33, T1.6: Tau5-20; ACI-36, T4.6: Tau401-4; ACI-41, T8.6: Tau206-221 and T9.6: Tau196-211, PolyPeptide Laboratories, Hillerød, Denmark), phosphorylated full-length (441 aa) Tau protein (pTau protein, Vandebroek et al., 2005) and full-length (441 aa) Tau protein (Tau protein, SignalChem, Richmond, Canada). Finally Bovine Serum Albumin (BSA) was used as negative control.

**[0243]** Plates were coated with 10 µg/ml of corresponding Tau peptide and 1 µg/ml of corresponding Tau protein overnight at 4°C. After washing each well with PBS-0.05% Tween 20 and blocking with 1% BSA in PBS-0.05% Tween 20, undiluted hybridoma supernatant or medium negative control were added to the plates and incubated at 37°C for 2 hours. After washing plates were incubated with an alkaline phosphatase (AP)-conjugated anti-mouse IgG total antibody (Jackson Laboratories, Baltimore, PA, USA) for 2 hours at 37°C. After washing plates were incubated with pNPP (para-nitro-phenyl-phosphate), the phosphatase substrate for AP, and read at 405 nm using an ELISA plate reader. Results are expressed as O.D. (Optical Density).

### 1.1.5 Hybridomas IHC screen: Binding of anti-Tau antibodies to tangles in brain sections from transgenic mice (TAUPIR)

**[0244]** TAUIR experiments were done according to protocol from EXAMPLE 3.1.2.

### 1.1.6 T25 flasks IgG screen

**[0245]** Elisa plates were coated with 5ug/ml of anti-mouse IgG F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment specific antibody (Jackson Laboratories, Baltimore, PA, USA) in carbonate-bicarbonate coating buffer pH 9.6 (Sigma, Buchs, Switzerland) overnight at 4°C. After washing plates, undiluted hybridoma supernatant, positive control IgG1 antibody (6E10 at 1ug/ml: Covance, Emeryville, CA, USA) or negative control (culture medium alone) were incubated for 1 hr at RT. After a washing step, the secondary AP-conjugated goat anti-mouse IgG (subclasses 1+2a+2b+3) Fcγ fragment specific antibody (Jackson Laboratories, Baltimore, PA, USA) was incubated on the plates for 2 hrs at 37°C. After a final washing, detection was performed with pNPP (para-nitro-phenyl-phosphate), the phosphatase substrate for AP, and plates were read at 405 nm using an ELISA plate reader. Results are expressed as O.D. (Optical Density).

## 1.2 Results

### 1.2.1 ACI-33 hybridomas

**[0246]** The cell supernatants from the 8x96 well plates resulting from the fusion were screened for production of IgG. In the 768 wells (8x96 wells) tested 277 wells were positive for IgG expression and were transferred to 24 wells plates. In the 24 well plates 79 clones were growing and supernatant from those cells were analysed. Positive clones were further transferred in T25 flasks and supernatants screened for IgG production, ELISA and TAUIR (Table 2).

**[0247]** The clone 6C10 was the only one positive in the 3 screens and was selected for subcloning.

### 1.2.2 ACI-36 hybridomas

**[0248]** The cell supernatants from the 8x96 well plates resulting from the fusion were screened for production of IgG. In the 768 wells (8x96 wells) tested 333 wells were positive for IgG expression and were transferred to 24 wells plates. In the 24 well plates 75 clones were growing and supernatant from those cells were analysed. Positive clones were further transferred in T25 flasks and supernatants screened for IgG production, ELISA and TAUIR (Table 3).

**[0249]** In order to select clones for the next steps a ranking of all supernatants positives for IgG/ELISA/TAUIR screens was performed based on the ELISA and TAUIR results. Ranking the ELISA and TAUIR results was performed as explained in the methods section. TAUIR staining was almost identical for the five first clones and this corresponded to the ELISA results. 4C12 was discarded as it was found in the same plate as 4C1 which increased the likelihood of the 2 clones being the same (recognizing the same epitope). The best 4 clones selected were 3A8, 2B6, 4C1 and 6H1. The other 6 clones (4C12, 2G1, 2F9, 7D6, 3B9, 4E12) were kept as back-up.

**[0250]** A ranking of the 10 clones that showed positivity in ELISA screen and TAUIR screen was performed to select the best ones (Table 4). Highlighted in grey are the best 5 clones.

### 1.2.3 ACI-41 hybridomas

**[0251]** The cell supernatants from the 8x96 well plates resulting from the fusion were screened for production of IgG. In the 768 wells (8x96 wells) tested 215 wells were positive for IgG expression and were transferred to 24 wells plates. In the 24 well plates 81 clones were growing and supernatant from those cells were analysed. Positive clones were further transferred in T25 flasks and supernatants screened for IgG production, ELISA and TAUPIR (table 5).

**[0252]** The clones 5D10 and 7C2 were the only ones positive in the 3 screens and were selected for subcloning. The clone 5D10 binds only the peptide T8.5, while the clone 7C2 binds to the two peptides of the ACI-41 vaccine (T8.5 and T9.5) (see Figure 10 in PCT application PCT/EP2010/054418).

**[0253]** The subclone 5D10A4 originating from 5D10 was specific for pTau peptide.

### 1.3. Conclusion

**[0254]** The antibodies generated have shown high specificity to pTau peptides with only marginal binding to non-phosphorylated peptides.

**[0255]** From the 4 fusions (ACI-33, ACI-36, ACI-35 and ACI-41), a total of 16 clones were deposited at DSMZ (table 1) and selected for further subcloning.

**[0256]** The positive motherclones mentioned above were further cultivated in 96 well plates, then 24 well plates and finally T25 flasks. At each stage, the supernatants of the hybridoma clones were screened by ELISA, Taupir and Western Blot.

### EXAMPLE 2: Cloning of Antibody Light Chain and Heavy Chain Variable Regions

**[0257]** Antibody heavy and light variable region genes from the hybridoma cells are cloned and the DNA sequences and location of the complementarity determining regions (CDRs) determined as well as the antibodies binding features.

**[0258]** Total RNA was prepared from  $3 \times 10^6$  hybridoma cells (1 vial) using the Qiagen RNeasy mini kit (Cat No: 74104). RNA was eluted in 50mL water and checked on a 1.2% agarose gel.

**[0259]**  $V_H$  and  $V_K$  cDNAs were prepared using reverse transcriptase with IgG and kappa constant region primers. The first strand cDNAs were amplified by PCR using a large set of signal sequence primers. The amplified DNAs were gel-purified and cloned into the vector pGem<sup>®</sup> T Easy (Promega). The  $V_H$  and  $V_K$  clones obtained were screened for inserts of the expected size. The DNA sequence of selected clones was determined in both directions by automated DNA sequencing. The locations of the complementarity determining regions (CDRs) in the sequences were determined with reference to other antibody sequences (Kabat EA *et al.*, 1991).

### EXAMPLE 3: Binding Studies I

**[0260]** The objective was to measure the phospho-Tau (pTau) binding of the antibodies generated from subcloned hybridomas derived from mice immunized with the tau liposomal vaccines. To test this, an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) was used to measure the binding of the purified antibodies to both phosphorylated and non-phosphorylated full-length Tau protein, as well as the phosphorylated and non-phosphorylated Tau antigenic peptides used for the liposomal vaccine preparation.

**[0261]** The screening was completed by two other methods. Immunohistochemistry (IHC) on brain sections from a Tau transgenic animal (TAUPIR) using an anti-tau antibody as the primary antibody was done. Additionally, a western blot (WB) on brain protein homogenates from Tau transgenic mice was performed, using an anti-tau antibody as the blotting antibody.

### 3.1 Methods

#### 3.1.1 Phospho-Tau binding assay

**[0262]** The anti-phospho Tau antibodies (mouse IgG3 isotype) were generated from liposomal tau vaccinated mice. The liposomal vaccines are phosphorylated preparations of a phospho-Tau (pTau) peptide. The hybridoma sub-clones producing the anti-tau antibodies were selected by limiting dilution from the mother-clones. Isotyping was done to indicate the presence of a single isotype clone. The antibodies was produced in roller-bottles, purified by affinity chromatography, subjected to sterile 0.22  $\mu$ m filtration, and quantified. To test the binding of the antibody to Tau and pTau, an ELISA assay was used. Briefly, Nunc MaxiSorp 96-well plates (Nunc, Roskilde, Denmark) were coated with 1  $\mu$ g/mL of full-length (441 aa) Tau protein (SignalChem, Richmond, Canada) or phosphorylated full-length (441 aa) Tau protein (Vandebroek *et al.*, 2005). Additionally, plates were coated with 10  $\mu$ g/mL of the Tau-derived peptide. To test for cross-reactivity

to Tau and pTau sequences that were not used in the vaccine preparation, plates were coated with 10 µg/mL of the following peptides: Tau5-20 (phosphorylated or not on Y18), Tau393-408 (phosphorylated or not on S396 and S404), Tau401-418 (phosphorylated or not on S404 and S409), Tau206-221 (phosphorylated or not on T212 and S214), and Tau196-211 (phosphorylated or not on S202 and T205). Coating was done overnight in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) at 4°C. Plates were washed thoroughly with 0.05% Tween20/PBS and then blocked with 1% bovine serum albumin (BSA) in 0.05% Tween20/PBS for 1 hr at 37°C. The antibody being tested was then added in an 8 or 16 two-fold dilution series between 20 and 0 µg/mL, and allowed to incubate for 2 hr at 37°C. Plates were then washed as described previously, and AP-conjugated anti-mouse IgG secondary antibody (Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories, Suffolk, England) was added at 1/6000 dilution in 0.05% Tween20/PBS for 2 hr at 37°C. After washing, plates were incubated with p-nitrophenyl phosphate disodium hexahydrate (pNPP; Sigma-Aldrich, Buchs, Switzerland) phosphatase substrate solution, and read at 405 nm following 2 or 16 hr incubation using an ELISA plate reader. Results are expressed as optical density (O.D.).

### 3.1.2 Binding of anti-Tau antibody to Tau tangles in brain sections from a Tau transgenic animal (TAUPIR)

**[0263]** Brain slices used were from old (>18 months old) double transgenic biGT (GSK-3β transgenic mice crossed with TPLH mice, containing the longest isoform (441 aa) of human Tau with the P301L mutation) transgenic mice. Additionally, sections from Tau knock-out mice (TKO; 6 months old) were also used. Brain sections were washed for 5 min in PBS then incubated for 15 min at RT in 1.5% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in PBS:MeOH (1:1) to block endogenous peroxidase activity. After washing the sections 3 times in PBST (PBS/0.1% TritonX100) they were incubated for 30 min at RT in PBST+10% FCS (fetal calf serum) blocking solution. The incubation with the anti-Tau antibody being tested was done overnight at 4°C at indicated dilutions in PBST/10% FCS. Sections were next washed 3 times in PBST before incubation with an HRP-conjugated goat anti-mouse (purchased from Dako, Glostrup, Denmark) secondary antibody in PBST/10% FCS for 1 hour at RT. Prior to detection, sections were washed 3 times with PBST and incubated in 50 mM Tris/HCl pH7.6 for 5 min. Detection was done by incubating the sections for 3 min in Diaminobenzidine (DAB: 1 tablet in 10 ml of 50 mM Tris.HCl + 3 µl H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 30%; MP Biomedicals, Solon, OH, USA). The reaction was stopped by washing the sections 3 times in PBST. Sections were then transferred onto silanized glass-plates and air-dried on warm-plate at 50°C for 2 hours. Counterstaining was done using incubation with Mayers hematoxylin (Fluka Chemie, Buchs, Switzerland) for 1 min, followed by a washing step for 4 min in running tap-water. Sections were dehydrated by passing in 50%, 70%, 90% and twice in 100% ethanol bath then in Xylol 2 times for 1 min. Finally sections were mounted with DePeX (BDH Chemicals Ltd., Poole, England) under glass cover-slips.

**[0264]** Additionally, hybridoma supernatants at 1/10 dilution (all ACI-35-derived antibodies shown in Table 1) were used to blot membranes containing SDS-PAGE separated brain homogenate proteins from Tau transgenic mice, wild-type mice, or Tau knock-out mice.

### 3.1.3. Binding of anti-Tau antibody to Tau tangles in brain sections from AD and tauopathy patients (TAUPIR)

**[0265]** The assay for the immunoreaction of the anti-pTau antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 to pTau in human brain was done by TAUIR. Brain paraffin sections were de-paraffinized by passing in Xylol 2 times for 5 min and 2 times for 1 min in 100% EtOH, followed by 1 min wash in 90%, 70%, and 50% EtOH and distilled water, followed by 2 times 5 min washes in PBS. For antigen retrieval, sections were treated by heating for 10 min in 0.01 M citric acid solution in water (pH 6.0) and cooled down for 20 min. Sections were incubated for 15 min at RT in 1.5% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in PBS:MeOH (1:1) to block endogenous peroxidase activity. After washing the sections 3 times in PBST (PBS/0.05% Tween-20), they were incubated for 30 min at RT in PBST + 10% fetal calf serum (FCS) as blocking solution. The incubation with the primary anti-pTau antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 (410 ng/mL in blocking buffer) was done overnight at 4°C. Sections were then washed 3 times in PBST before incubation with HRP-conjugated goat anti-mouse secondary antibody (Dako, Glostrup, Denmark) diluted 1/500 in PBST/10% FCS, for 1 hour at RT. Prior to detection, sections were washed 3 times with PBS and incubated in 50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.6 for 5 min. Detection was done by incubating the sections for 3 min in diaminobenzidine (DAB: 1 tablet in 10 mL of 50 mM Tris-HCl + 3 µL H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 30%; MP Biomedicals, Solon, OH, USA). The reaction was stopped by washing the sections 3 times in PBS. Counterstaining was done by incubating with Mayer's hematoxylin (Fluka Chemie, Buchs, Switzerland) for 1 min, followed by washing for 4 min in running tap-water. Sections were dehydrated by passing through 50%, 70%, 90% and twice in 100% ethanol baths, followed by Xylol for 2 times 1 min.

**[0266]** Finally, sections were mounted with DePeX (BDH Chemicals Ltd., Poole, England) under glass cover-slips. Stained sections were examined by white light microscopy and digital images taken with a 3CCD camera (Leica, Wetzlar, Germany). Images were captured and analyzed using dedicated software (IM500, Leica). Images are shown at 20x1.6 magnification.

### 3.1.4. Western Blot (WB)

[0267] Binding of the test antibody to pTau in the brain extract from transgenic animal was done by WB. Brain homogenization from wild-type FVB, TPLH, biGT and TKO mice was done in the following buffer: 25 mM Tris/HCl pH7.6, 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM EGTA, 30 mM NaF, 0.2 mM Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub>, 1 nM Okadaic acid, 1 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (PMSF), 5 mM Na<sub>4</sub>P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, 1 tablet complete protease inhibitor cocktail (CPIC) per 12 ml total. To obtain total brain homogenate the brain was homogenized on ice in 1 vol / weight hemisphere (ml / g) with a motor-driven potter-like glass tube / teflon pestle at 700 rpm. Total brain homogenates were diluted by half in sample buffer (125 mM Tris/HCl pH6.8, 4% (w/v) sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), 20% glycerol, 0.01% bromophenol blue and 5% beta-mercapto-ethanol), then heated rapidly to 95°C. Samples were kept 5 min, diluted ¼ in sample buffer, heated again to 95°C and then cooled down and spun at 14.000 rpm for 5 min to clear debris that were not solubilized. Supernatants were collected and loaded onto a SDS-PAGE gel. The transfer to nitrocellulose membrane (Hybond-ECL) was done in transfer buffer (25 mM Tris pH 8.6, 190 mM Glycine, 20% methanol). Membranes were transferred to the blocking solution (0.1% Tween in TBS (50 mM Tris.HCl, pH7.6, 150 mM NaCl, and 5% dry-milk powder) prior to overnight incubation at 4°C with the test antibody diluted in the blocking solution. Incubation with secondary antibody HRP-conjugated goat anti-mouse (Dako, Glostrup, Denmark) diluted 1/10'000 in blocking solution was performed at RT for 1 hour. Detection was done using the ECI Western Blotting Detection Reagents from GE Healthcare.

## 3.2 Results

### 3.2.1 ELISA assays and TAUIR using brain sections from tangle positive Tau transgenic mice

[0268] The binding of antibodies were measured against the phosphorylated Tau peptide used as the immunogen, and against the phosphorylated full-length human Tau protein. This is the longest isoform of human Tau protein consisting of 441 amino acids. The corresponding non-phosphorylated peptide and full-length human Tau protein were also included. As indicated in the table 6 antibodies demonstrated high binding to the phosphorylated Tau peptide, with only limited or no binding to the phosphorylated full-length human Tau protein. No binding was observed to the corresponding non-phosphorylated Tau peptide or to the non-phosphorylated full-length human Tau protein. This demonstrates high binding of anti-tau antibodies to phosphorylated human Tau peptides.

[0269] To test for non-specific binding to other phosphorylated and non-phosphorylated Tau sequences, the antibody was tested for binding to five phospho and non-phospho Tau peptides one of which was used as the antigen peptide sequence. No cross-reactivity to phospho or non-phospho Tau peptides, other than the peptide used in the vaccine was observed, even at high concentrations of peptide.

[0270] The binding of anti-tau antibodies to pTau in brains of Tau transgenic mice was evaluated by TAUIR staining (Figure 1) and by WB (Figure 1). Antibodies demonstrated binding to Tau tangles and neuropil threads present in cortex and hippocampus in brains of Tau transgenic (biGT) mice. The antibody dilutions used for the TAUIR ranged from 0.05 to 0.0033 ug/mL. Anti-tau antibodies were also used as a primary antibody in a WB using total brain homogenates from wild-type FVB, TPLH, biGT and TKO mice, and separated by SDS-PAGE. Two commercial anti-pTau antibodies were used as controls, MC1 and Tau5. All anti-tau antibodies bound to pTau present in brains of Tau transgenic mice. Blotting [0271] On membranes containing SDS-PAGE separated protein homogenates from Tau transgenic mice, wild-type mice, and Tau knock-out mice, all ACI-35 antibodies (disclosed in Table 1) bound to protein bands having identical 46 kDa migration pattern as Tau and pTau (data not shown).

### 3.2.2 TAUIR study in brain sections from AD and tauopathy patients

[0272] The ability of antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 to bind to Tau-aggregates, lodged in human brain sections from subjects with diagnosed tauopathies, including AD, FAD, AGD, FTDP-17, CBD, and PSP, was examined by TAUIR immunohistochemistry (Figure 2). The anti-pTau antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 bound to pTau containing neurofibrillary tangles (NFTs), neuropil threads in human brain sections, and other forms of pTau accumulations present in neurons and in glial cell-types. More specifically, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 prominently stained NFTs, neuropil threads, and dystrophic neurites surrounding amyloid plaques in AD brains, which was readily apparent in the subjects diagnosed with AD and FAD. In brain sections from AGD, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 stained both NFTs and neuropil threads, with multiple argyrophilic grains/granules clearly visible (Figure2.). Staining of brain sections from PSP with ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 showed NFTs, neuropil threads, and dystrophic neurites. Additionally, Pick body-like inclusions and tufted pTau positive astrocytes were clearly noted, being an abundant feature in PSP, where pTau staining extends throughout the cell, including in distal processes. In FTDP-17, the staining pattern also illustrated the known heterogeneity of the disease, with not only NFTs but also achromatic "ballooned" neurons detected. The ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 antibody also stained swollen achromatic neurons that were faintly Tau-positive, the main characteristic of CBD. Another prominent pathological feature of CBD, i.e. oligoden-

droglial inclusions, called coiled bodies, were also well detected by the ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 antibody. No staining was detected in an AT8-negative control subject whereas weak staining was identified in an AT8-positive control subject.

**[0273]** Using TAUIR on human brain sections from subjects previously diagnosed with different forms of tauopathy, the anti-pTau antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 demonstrated good binding to various known pTau-rich pathological features present in the brains of these subjects.

#### EXAMPLE 4: Binding Studies II

**[0274]** The objective of the study was to determine the binding affinity between anti-tau antibodies and the phospho-tau peptide using Surface Plasmon Resonance (SPR). Phospho-tau peptide correspond to the peptide sequence used in the vaccine preparation to generate the anti-tau antibody. To study this interaction, phosphopeptides were immobilized to the surface of a sensor chip and the binding monitored in real-time using SPR upon passing antibody over the chip.

#### 4.1 Methods

##### 4.1.1 SPR binding assay

**[0275]** All SPR experiments were carried out on a Biacore X instrument (GE Healthcare). Reagents for immobilization (EDC, NHS and Ethanolamine), sensor chip CM5 (carboxymethyl dextran) as well as running buffer HBS-EP were purchased from GE Healthcare. Phospho-tau peptide were solubilized in PBS / sodium acetate buffer (10 mM, pH 5.0) in a 1:1 (v/v) ratio to give a final peptide concentration of 250 µg/ml. This peptide solution was then coupled via to flow cell (fc) 2 of a CM5 sensor chip that was preactivated using EDC/NHS. After coupling, Ethanolamine was passed over the surface and giving a final immobilization level of 218 RUs. Five concentrations of the anti-tau antibodies were assayed by serial dilutions using running buffer. Injections were performed starting from the lowest concentration and were passed over both fc 1 and 2 at a flow rate of 30 µL/min for 180 s. Flow cell 1 was underivatized and responses were subtracted from fc 2 to correct for instrument noise and bulk refractive changes. After injection was finished, the surfaces were washed immediately with running buffer for 300 s. To remove remaining bound antibody from the chip, surface regeneration was performed by injecting a pulse (typically 3 µl) of 8 mM NaOH in water containing 1M NaCl. Kinetic analysis was performed using algorithms for numerical integration and global analysis using BIAevaluation 3.0. The sensograms obtained for injections of antibody at different concentrations were overlaid and the baselines adjusted to zero. For curve fitting, all data were fit simultaneously to a 1:1 homogeneous (Langmuir) model.

**[0276]** Alternatively, immobilized biotinylated T3 peptide (T3.30) was immobilized to a Streptavidin Biacore SA chip (GE Healthcare) using a Biacore X instrument. Antibodies were diluted in HBS-EP running buffer (GE Healthcare) and injected at 50ul/min for 120s followed by 100s dissociation. Surface regeneration was performed using a pulse (1-3 ul) of 16 mM NaOH. Fitting was performed using BIAevaluation and assuming a 1:1 Langmuir binding interaction.

**[0277]** Peptides used

T1.5	H-K(Ac)K(Ac)-RQEFVMEHDAGTY[PO3H2]GL-K(Ac)K(Ac)-NH2	lot AW11309D
T4.5	H-K(Ac)K(Ac)-GDTS[PO3H2]PRHLS[PO3H2]NVSSTGSID-K(Ac)K(Ac)-NH2	lot CF09168
T3.30	Biotin-LC linker-GVYKS[PO3H2]PVVSGDTS[PO3H2]PRHL-NH2	lot MI89P9-P12-2

#### 4.2 Results

**[0278]** The binding of the anti-tau antibodies to the phosphorylated Tau peptide was monitored in real-time using SPR. Analyses of the association and dissociation phases of antibody binding could be used to determine the association rate constant ( $k_a$ ), dissociation rate constant ( $k_d$ ) as well as dissociation constant  $K_D$ . Antibody ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 binds specifically to peptide T1.5 over the non-derivatized carboxymethyl dextran surface in the range 3.7 → 367 nM of antibody. Kinetic analyses of the sensograms revealed a fast association rate constant of  $9.46 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  and a dissociation rate constant of  $3.27 \times 10^{-3} \text{ s}^{-1}$  (Table7). The dissociation constant  $K_D$  was determined therefore to be 3.46 nM showing that the antibody recognizes the phosphopeptide T1.5 with very high affinity. All tested antibodies displayed a high affinity to their respective phosphopeptides used for immunization and hybridoma generation, but they displayed little affinity to non-phosphopeptides.

EXAMPLE 5: Epitope mapping of anti pTau antibodies5.1 Methods

**[0279]** Epitope mapping of anti-phospho Tau mouse monoclonal antibodies was performed by ELISA using different phospho and non-phospho peptide libraries. The amino acid sequences of peptide libraries used are shown in Table 8. Each library consisted of short biotinylated peptides spanning phospho and non-phospho sequences present in the peptide vaccine. Peptide libraries were purchased from ANAWA Trading SA. Epitope mapping was done according to the manufacturer's (Mimotopes) instructions. Briefly, streptavidin coated plates (NUNC) were blocked with 0.1% BSA in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) overnight at 4°C. After washing with PBS-0.05% Tween 20, plates were coated for 1 hr at RT with the different peptides from each library, diluted in 0.1% BSA, 0.1% sodium azide in PBS to a final concentration of 10 µM. After washing, plates were incubated for 1 hr at RT with the antibody to be tested diluted to 40 ng/ml in 2% BSA, and 0.1 % sodium azide in PBS. Plates were washed again and incubated with AP-conjugated anti-mouse IgG secondary antibody (Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories, Suffolk, England) at 1/6000 dilution for 1 hr at RT. After a final wash, plates were incubated with p-nitrophenyl phosphate disodium hexahydrate (pNPP; Sigma-Aldrich, Buchs, Switzerland) phosphatase substrate solution, and read at 405 nm following 2 hr incubation using an ELISA plate reader. Binding was considered positive if the optical density (O.D.) was at least 2-times over background O.D.

5.2 Results

**[0280]** As a result of the epitope mapping experiments, epitopes could be identified including the required phosphorylated amino acid residue (see table 9) to which the antibodies disclosed herein specifically bind.

- Tau aa 15-20, with requirement for pY18 (6C10F9C12A11; 6C10E5E9C12)
- Tau aa 405-412, with requirement for pS409 (6H1A11C11; 6H1G6E6)
- Tau aa 405-411, with requirement for pS409 (2B6A10C11; 2B6G7A12; 3A8A12G7; 3A8E12H8)
- Tau aa 208-218, with requirement for pT212 and pS214 (7C2(1)F10C10D3)
- Tau aa 393-401, with requirement for pS396 (A4-2A1-18; A4-2A1-40)
- Tau aa 396-401, with requirement for pS396 (A4-4A6-18)
- Tau aa 394-400, with requirement for pS396 (A6-1 D2-12)
- Tau aa 402-406, with requirement for pS404 (A6-2G5-08)
- Tau aa 393-400, with requirement for p396 (A6-2G5-30; A6-2G5-41)

EXAMPLE 6: 1-week passive Immunization of Tau Transgenic Mice6.1. Methods

**[0281]** For all in vivo studies, Tau transgenic mice were used and administered the treatment antibodies as shown in the Table below.

**[0282]** Transgenic mice and antibodies used for *in vivo* studies



5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Study no.	Tau transgenic model	Age of mice at study start (months)	Study duration (weeks)	Antibodies administered	Doses (mg/kg)	Number of i.p. administrations	Readout
1	TMHT (hTau <sup>V337MIR406W</sup> )	6.3	1	ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 ACI-36-3A8-Ab1	0*, 3 or 10 0 or 3	2	MSD, IHC, WB
2	TMHT (hTau <sup>V337MIR406W</sup> )	4.2	4	ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 or ACI-36-3A8-Ab1	0, 1 or 3	4	MSD, IHC, WB, MWM
3	TMHT (hTau <sup>V337MIR406W</sup> )	3.0	12	ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 or ACI-36-3A8-Ab1	0, 1 or 3	13	MSD, IHC, WB, MWM
4	biGT (hTau <sup>P301L</sup> x hGSK3β)	4.5	12	ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 or ACI-36-3A8-Ab1	0, 1 or 3	13	WB
*vehicle control for all of the studies; intraperitoneally (i.p.)							

### 6.1.1. Mice and treatments

**[0283]** Female and male 6.3 months old ( $\pm 3$  days) Tg mice over-expressing the full-length human TAU isoform TAU441, bearing the missense mutations V337M and R406W under the control of murine Thy-1 promoter (TMHT mice), were used for Study no.1 (see Table above). Mice were euthanized 1 day following the last administration to determine TAU pathology in the brain.

### 6.1.2 Animal Identification and Housing

**[0284]** In the course of tail tipping for genotyping, animals were numbered consecutively by classical ear-marking. All animals were re-genotyped prior to the start of the study. Mice were kept according to the JSW Standard Operating Procedures based on international standards. Animals were housed in individual ventilated cages on standardized rodent bedding supplied by Rettenmaier®. The temperature was maintained at approximately 24 °C and the relative humidity was maintained between 40 to 70 %. Animals were housed under a constant light-cycle (12 hours light/dark). Dried, pelleted standard rodent chow (Altromin®) and normal tap water were available to the animals ad libitum. Each individual animal was checked regularly for any clinical signs that were noted in the individual animal datasheet.

### 6.1.3 In vivo bleedings

**[0285]** Seven days before the first immunization, in vivo bleedings were performed by mandibular sampling from the facial vein/artery. The blood samples are a mixture of venous and arterial blood. To get plasma, blood was collected in heparin tubes and centrifuged (1000 x g, 10 minutes, room temperature). Plasma was frozen in two aliquots until used.

### 6.1.4. Immunohistochemical (IHC) quantitation

**[0286]** All cryo-frozen brain hemispheres were analyzed. 15 cryo-sections per level (altogether 5 levels), each 10  $\mu\text{m}$  thick (Leica CM 3050S) were sagittally cut. Brain levels were chosen according to the morphology atlas "The Mouse Brain" from Paxinos and Franklin (2nd edition). The cut of the five levels started with a random slice then sampling continued uniformly and systematically, always retaining 15 slices per level in series and discarding 150  $\mu\text{m}$  in between the levels. For determination of TAU pathology in the hippocampus and the amygdala 5 slices (1 from each level) per brain region and animal were stained using AT180 (#MN1040, Thermo Scientific) and HT7 (#MN1000, Thermo Scientific) antibodies. The primary antibodies were visualized by Cy-3-coupled secondary antibody (Jackson Laboratories) and subsequently immunoreactive area were evaluated using Image Pro Plus (v6.2) software.

**[0287]** Immunoreactive objects were measured above a size restriction (30  $\mu\text{m}^2$  in the amygdala, 7  $\mu\text{m}^2$  in the hippocampus) and above a dynamic intensity threshold. Total area and intensity of objects and the individual threshold were automatically filed. If used, a dynamic threshold was defined as "mean intensity within AOI plus factor times the standard deviation of pixel intensities within the AOI". In any case, values had to exceed a minimal set threshold. Exact threshold levels are given in the table below.

Thresholds	Minimum	Dvnamice factor
AT180 Amygdala	25	2
AT180 Hippocampus	28	-
HT7 Amygdala	35	2
HT7 Hippocampus	25	0.5

**[0288]** The region size was measured by manual delineation of the hippocampus and amygdala. HT7 and AT180 IR area data were normalized to the regions size.

**[0289]** All IHC related data with  $n > 4$  followed a Gaussian distribution according to Kolmogorov Smirnov normality test and are represented as mean + SEM. For the vehicle group consisting of four animals only, thus too few for normality testing, Gaussian distribution was assumed. Group differences were calculated by means of a parametric one-way ANOVA followed by Newman Keuls post hoc testing, calculated with GraphPadPrism software. The alpha-error level was set to 0.05.

**[0290]** Brain TAU pathology was determined in hippocampus and amygdala by immunohistochemical (IHC) quantitation using AT180 (anti-pTAU) and HT7 (anti-TAU) antibodies. Furthermore, the treatment effects on soluble pTAU and TAU in cortex and hippocampus was measured in the soluble homogenate fraction using MesoScale Discovery (MSD)

duplex technology, probing for pTAU and total TAU.

**[0291]** None of the antibodies used for either the IHC or the MSD assays have an epitope that overlaps with the two treatment antibodies used in this study.

#### 6.1.5. Generation of fraction for the quantification of soluble Tau protein level in the soluble brain fractions of Tg mice

**[0292]** Mice treated according to method 6.1.1. were euthanized 1 day following the second administration to determine Tau pathology in the brain. Briefly, soluble cortex samples from one brain hemisphere were homogenized in 100 to 200  $\mu$ L of cold extraction buffer (25 mM Tris-HCl pH=7.4, 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM EGTA, 10 mM  $\beta$ -glycerophosphate, 30 mM NaF, 2 mM  $\text{Na}_3\text{VO}_4$ , protease and phosphatase inhibitor cocktail). The homogenates were centrifuged (74,200  $\times$  g for 15 min at 4°C) and the supernatants were used for the analysis of soluble Tau. The concentration of total protein in the soluble fractions of cortex samples was determined by a BCA protein quantitation assay (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Rockford, IL, USA).

#### 6.1.6. Analysis of pTau presence by Western Blot

**[0293]** To probe for immunoreactivity in the brains of mice administered ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2, two antibodies reported to bind pTau PHF epitopes (Greenberg et al., 1992; Reig et al., 1995; Hoffmann et al., 1997) were used in Western-blot (WB) assays. Soluble fractions from cortex were diluted by adding an equal volume of sample buffer A (125 mM Tris-HCl pH 6.8, 4% [w/v] sodium dodecyl sulfate [SDS], 20% glycerol, 0.01% bromophenol blue, 5%  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol), and the samples were heated to 95°C for 10 min. 30  $\mu$ g of sample was loaded onto a 4-12% Bis-Tris gel (Invitrogen, Basel, Switzerland) and run in MOPS SDS buffer (Invitrogen). Proteins were transferred to a 0.45  $\mu$ m PVDF membrane in transfer buffer (25 mM Tris pH 8.6, 190 mM glycine, 20% methanol). To verify protein transfer, the membranes were stained with Ponceau S for 5 min, washed, and blocked for 1 hour in blocking buffer (5% BSA in TBS [50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 150 mM NaCl]). Membranes were blotted over-night at 4°C with the primary antibodies in blocking buffer and 0.1% Tween. The two pTau PHF-specific primary antibodies used for the WBs were: anti-pS396 (PHF-13 epitope; AbCam, Cambridge, UK; used at 3  $\mu$ g/mL), specific to phosphorylated Ser396 (pS396) of human or murine pTau (Hoffmann et al., 1997), and AD2 (PHF-1 epitope; BioRad, Reinach, Switzerland; used at 0.4  $\mu$ g/mL), specific for human and murine pS396 and phosphorylated Ser404 (pS404; Reig et al., 1995). For total Tau WBs, Tau5 (0.5  $\mu$ g/mL), an antibody that binds both human and murine Tau (BD Biosciences, Allschwil, Switzerland), was used. Following incubation with the primary antibody, membranes were washed with 0.1% Tween in TBS, and incubated with the secondary antibodies: goat anti-mouse-IRDye800 or goat anti-rabbit-IRDye680 (both from Li-Cor Biosciences, NE, USA), both diluted 1:15000 in BB and 0.1% Tween. Membranes were then incubated 1 hour at room-temperature protected from light, washed for 15 min 3-times with 0.1% Tween in TBS, and for 5 min 2-times with TBS, and bands quantified using Li-Cor Odyssey near-infrared imaging system (Li-Cor). Bands were normalized to  $\beta$ -actin expression (AbCam; used at 0.4  $\mu$ g/mL). To verify the identification of the human transgenic versus the mouse endogenous Tau bands, blots were probed with an antibody specific for human total Tau (Tau13, AbCam; not shown). Additionally, membranes were probed with an anti-mouse primary antibody, to verify that the treatment antibodies, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2, were not present in the denatured test samples in sufficient quantity to interfere with the binding of anti-pS396 or AD2. No intact or denatured treatment antibodies were detected (results not shown) in the samples used for this study.

#### 6.1.7. Statistical analysis

**[0294]** Data were analyzed using non-parametric Kruskal-Wallis rank sum statistics, and if significant at the  $P<0.05$  level, a Dunn's post-hoc test was used comparing all groups (GraphPad Prism, GraphPad Software, CA, USA). Results are presented as individual data points showing mean  $\pm$  SEM. Differences with  $P<0.05$  were considered as statistically significant.

## 6.2 Results

#### 6.2.1. Brain TAU pathology by immunohistochemical (IHC) quantitation

**[0295]** Two i.p. injections of ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 did not show any gross adverse effects during the study period. Staining for pT231 and pS235 using AT180 by IHC, showed increased immunoreactive area (IR) in the amygdala following ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 treatment (). Mice treated with 3 mg/kg ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 had significantly less AT180 IR area in the hippocampus ().

**[0296]** ACI-36-3A8-AB2 treatment increased AT180 IR pTAU compared to the PBS group in the amygdala. In the

hippocampus ACI-36-2B6-AB2 treatment decreased pTAU. AT180 specifically labels pTAU. The frequency of AT180 IR cells was decreased in ACI-36-2B6-AB2 treated mice. This effect was stronger in the low dose (3 mg/kg) group (ACI-36-2B6-AB2 LD). The somal staining pattern does not differ among groups.

[0297] At the higher 10 mg/kg dose, a non-significant trend for less AT180 IR was seen in the hippocampus for both ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2, when compared to vehicle control treated mice. Qualitatively, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 treated animals showed a lower number of hippocampal neurons with highly intense AT180 labeling.

#### 6.2.2. Reduction of total Tau level in brain fraction following passive immunization

[0298] The effect of the treatments on pTAU and TAU in the brain fraction containing soluble proteins was measured using an MSD duplex assay. Levels of total soluble TAU in the cortex was significantly reduced in mice treated with ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 ( $p < 0.01$ ; Figure 3 upper panel). The levels of soluble pTAU was also significantly reduced ( $p < 0.05$ ; Figure 3 lower panel), with the 3 mg/kg dose of ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 demonstrating the greatest decrease ( $p < 0.01$ ). The ratio of pTAU to total TAU remained unchanged. The levels of soluble TAU and pTAU did not change in samples from hippocampus (not shown here).

#### 6.2.3. Effects of ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 Administration on the Presence of Phospho-Tau Epitopes present in Paired Helical Filaments (PHFs)

[0299] Structurally, neurofibrillary tangles (NFTs) consist of paired helical filaments (PHFs) composed of the microtubule-associated protein Tau, found primarily in a hyper-phosphorylated state (Alonso et al., 1997). The objective of this study was to use antibodies that recognize pTau PHF to probe for and quantify these pTau PHF epitopes in the brains of Tau transgenic mice, following the administration of ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2.

[0300] To measure the effects of two ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 or ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 administrations on the quantity of well documented Tau PHF phospho epitopes, brain cortex soluble fractions from treated Tau Tg mice were probed with AD2 (PHF-1 epitope, pS396/pS404) and anti-pS396 antibody (PHF-13 epitope, pS396) using WBs. The immunoreactivity was quantified using an infrared imaging system. The effects of ACI-36-3A8-AB2 and ACI-36-2B6-AB2 treatment on AD2 PHF immunoreactivity in the cortex of Tau Tg mice were determined using AD2 which probes for pS396 and pS404, two previously documented PHF phospho residues of Tau (Greenberg et al., 1992; Reig et al., 1995).

[0301] Bands, indicating human and mouse pTau phosphorylated on S396 and S404 using the AD2 (PHF-1) antibody, were quantified using a Li-Cor infrared imaging system. Values for individual mice as well as the mean  $\pm$  SEM are determined.

[0302] A non-significant trend was observed for a reduction in AD-2-positive pTau immunoreactivity was observed for the transgenic human pTau band. However, a significant reduction in the quantity of mouse AD2-positive pTau was observed in mice treated with 3 mg/kg of ACI-36-2B6-Ab2, and a non-significant trend when treated with either 10 mg/kg of ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 or ACI-36-3A8-Ab2.

[0303] When a different antibody that specifically recognizes pTau pS396 was used for staining (Hoffmann et al., 1997), an even greater effect was observed. Mice treated with 3 mg/kg of ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 had significantly less pS396-positive human transgenic and mouse endogenous pTau, with a trend towards reduction when treated with 10 mg/kg ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 or ACI-36-3A8-Ab2. To assess the effects on total human and mouse Tau, which includes both non-phosphorylated and all pTau, blots were probed with the Tau5 antibody. Compared to vehicle control, total Tau was not modulated by ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 or ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 administered at 10 mg/kg, however a trend for reduced total Tau was observed for mice administered ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 at 3 mg/kg.

#### 6.2.4 Summary

[0304] Two peripheral administrations of Tau Tg mice with the anti-pTAU antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 significantly reduced soluble TAU and soluble pTAU in the brain cortex. Two peripheral administrations of Tau Tg mice with the anti-pTAU antibody ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 significantly reduced soluble TAU and soluble pTAU in the brain cortex. Additionally, ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 significantly reduced pTAU immunoreactivity in the hippocampus. These results demonstrate the ability of passive anti-pTAU immunization, using ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 antibodies, in reducing tauopathy.

[0305] Two peripheral administrations of ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 at 3 mg/kg to Tau Tg mice reduced the presence of pTau PHF epitopes in the cortex as measured by Western-blotting. At a higher dose of 10 mg/kg, both ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 showed a trend towards reduced pTau PHF epitope immunoreactivity. These results show that ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab2 antibodies may be suitably used in passive immunotherapy against tauopathies such as Alzheimer's Disease.

**EXAMPLE 7: 1-month treatment of human Tau over-expressing mice****7.1 Methods****7.1.1 Mice and treatments**

**[0306]** Tau transgenic mice were used and administered the treatment antibodies as shown in the Table in Method 6.1. (study no.2.)

**7.1.2. Behavioral testing - Morris water-maze (MWM) task**

**[0307]** Following the last administration, a water-maze (MWM) task was performed to test for spatial memory performance on mice treated according to 6.1.1. The MWM testing was performed with all enclosed animals in week 4 after start. The MWM consists of a white circular pool with a diameter of 100 cm, filled with tap water at a temperature of  $21 \pm 2$  °C. The pool is virtually divided into four sectors. A transparent platform (8 cm diameter) is placed about 0.5 cm beneath the water surface. During all test sessions, the platform is located in the southwest quadrant of the pool. Each mouse had to perform three trials on each of four consecutive days. A single trial lasted for a maximum of one minute. During this time, the mouse had the chance to find the hidden, diaphanous target. After each trial mice were allowed to rest on the platform for 10-15 sec to orientate in the surrounding. At least one hour after the last trial on day 4, mice had to fulfill a so-called probe trial (PT). During the PT, the platform was removed from the pool and the number of crossings over the former target position was recorded by the experimenter together with the abidance in this quadrant. For the quantification of escape latency (the time [seconds] the mouse needed to find the hidden platform and therefore to escape from the water), of pathway (the length of the trajectory [meter] to reach the target), of target zone crossings and of the abidance in the target quadrant in the PT, a computerized tracking system (Biobserve Software) was used. All animals had to perform a visual test after the PT on the last day to exclude influence of insufficient seeing abilities on behavioral results.

**7.1.3. Brain Tau pathology determination by immunohistochemical (IHC) quantification**

**[0308]** Mice were euthanized 1 day following the MWM (1 week following last administration) to determine Tau pathology in the brain. Brain Tau pathology was determined in hippocampus and amygdala by immunohistochemical (IHC) quantitation using AT180 (anti-pTau, pT231/pS235) and HT7 (human-specific anti-Tau) antibodies. Furthermore, the treatment effects on soluble pTau and soluble Tau in cortex and hippocampus was measured in the homogenate fraction using MesoScale Discovery (MSD) duplex technology, probing for pTau (pT231) and total Tau. None of the antibodies used for either the IHC or the MSD assays have an epitope that overlaps with the treatment antibody used in this study.

**7.1.4. Sample preparation for the analysis of soluble Tau in cortex and hippocampus**

**[0309]** Mice were euthanized for tissue collection, one week following the last treatment administration. Cortex and hippocampus were homogenized in 100 to 200 µL of cold extraction buffer 1 (25 mM Tris HCl pH=7.4, 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM EGTA, 10 mM β-glycerophosphate, 30 mM NaF, 2 mM Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub>, protease and phosphatase inhibitor cocktails). The homogenates were centrifuged (74,200 g for 15 min at 4°C) and the supernatants were used for the analysis of soluble Tau in cortex and hippocampus (Figure 4-1). The pellets were resuspended in 100-200 µL extraction buffer 2 (10 mM Tris HCl pH=7.4, 800 mM NaCl, 300 mM sucrose, 1mM EGTA, protease and phosphatase inhibitor cocktails) and transferred to a 1.5 mL tube. The solutions were centrifuged (4,000 g for 20 min at 4°C) and the supernatants transferred to ultracentrifugation tubes. Sarkosyl (a 30% aqueous solution) was then added to a final concentration of 1% and incubated for 1.5 hours at room temperature. After centrifugation (74,200 g for 30 min at 4°C) the supernatants were discarded and the pellets were re-suspended in 100 µL buffer 3 (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH=7.4). The re-suspended pellets were used as sarkosyl-insoluble (SinT) Tau in cortex and hippocampus. The concentration of total protein in the soluble and SinT fractions samples was determined by a BCA protein quantitation assay (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Rockford, IL, USA).

**7.1.5. Western Blots for pTau PHF and Tau**

**[0310]** To evaluate the effect of ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 administration on the presence of pTau PHF in brain cortex and hippocampus, two antibodies reported to bind pTau PHF epitopes (Greenberg et al., 1992; Reig et al., 1995; Hoffmann et al., 1997) were used in Western-blot (WB) assays. Soluble and SinT fractions from cortex and hippocampus were diluted by adding an equal volume of sample buffer A (125 mM Tris-HCl pH 6.8, 4% [w/v] sodium dodecyl sulfate [SDS],

20% glycerol, 0.01% bromophenol blue, 5%  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol), and the samples were heated to 95°C for 10 min. 30  $\mu$ g of sample was loaded onto a 4-12% Bis-Tris gel (Invitrogen, Basel, Switzerland) and run in MOPS SDS buffer (Invitrogen). Proteins were transferred to a 0.45  $\mu$ m PVDF membrane in transfer buffer (25 mM Tris pH 8.6, 190 mM glycine, 20% methanol). To verify protein transfer, membranes were stained with Ponceau S for 5 min. Membranes were then washed, and blocked for 1 hour in blocking buffer (5% BSA in TBS [50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 150 mM NaCl]).

**[0311]** The two pTau PHF-specific primary antibodies used for the WBs were: anti-pS396 (PHF-13 epitope; AbCam, Cambridge, UK; used at 3  $\mu$ g/mL), specific to phosphorylated Ser396 (pS396) of human or murine pTau (Hoffmann et al., 1997), and AD2 (PHF-1 epitope; BioRad, Reinach, Switzerland; used at 0.4  $\mu$ g/mL), specific for human and murine pS396 and phosphorylated Ser404 (pS404; Reig et al., 1995). For detection of target effects, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 was used for blotting at 1.6  $\mu$ g/mL. For total Tau WBs, Tau5, an antibody that binds both human and murine Tau (BD Biosciences, Allschwil, Switzerland), was used at 0.5  $\mu$ g/mL. All membranes were additionally blotted for  $\beta$ -actin (AbCam; used at 0.4  $\mu$ g/mL) to normalize for protein loading.

**[0312]** Following incubation with the primary antibody, membranes were washed with 0.1 % Tween in TBS, and incubated with the secondary antibodies: goat anti-mouse-IRDye800 or goat anti-rabbit-IRDye680 (both from Li-Cor Biosciences, NE, USA), both diluted 1:15,000 in BB and 0.1% Tween. Membranes were then incubated 1 hour at room-temperature protected from light, washed for 15 min 3-times with 0.1% Tween in TBS, and for 5 min 2-times with TBS, and bands quantified using Li-Cor Odyssey near-infrared imaging system (Li-Cor). Bands of interest were normalized to  $\beta$ -actin expression. To verify the identification of the human transgenic versus the mouse endogenous Tau bands, blots were probed with an antibody specific for human total Tau and does not cross-react with murine Tau (Tau13, AbCam; not shown). Additionally, membranes were probed with an anti-mouse primary antibody, to verify that the treatment-antibody, was not present in the denatured test samples in sufficient quantity to interfere with the binding of the primary blotting antibodies. No intact or denatured treatment antibodies were detected (results not shown) in the samples used for this study. Values are expressed as arbitrary  $\beta$ -actin-corrected immunoreactivity (IR).

#### 7.1.6. Statistical analysis

**[0313]** Data were analyzed using a one-way ANOVA, followed by Dunnett's multiple comparison post-hoc test (Graph-Pad Prism, GraphPad Software, CA, USA) comparing each treatment to Tg control-treated mice. Results are presented as individual data points showing mean  $\pm$  SEM. Differences with  $p < 0.05$  were considered as statistically significant. Single values that were identified as significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) outliers by Grubb's extreme studentized deviate test, were excluded

## 7.2 Results

### 7.2.1. Behavioral testing- Morris water-maze (MWM) task following passive immunization

**[0314]** Four i.p. injections of ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 administered weekly at 3 mg/kg or 1 mg/kg over a four week period did not show any gross adverse effects.

**[0315]** During the last week of treatment, spatial navigation learning and memory of animals were evaluated. Animals had to fulfill 4 days of training with 3 trials per day followed by one probe trial and visual test. Escape latency (the time [seconds] the mouse needed to find the hidden platform and therefore to escape from the water), the pathway (the length of the trajectory [meter] to reach the target), the swim speed (calculated quotient of pathway and escape latency), the number of target crossings and the abidance in the target quadrant were evaluated.

**[0316]** Tg (group A) as well as nTg (F) control animals treated with vehicle showed the expected learning curves when evaluating escape latency and length of the swimming path to reach the platform over the four testing days. Tg control (A) animals had a significant learning impairment as shown by flatter learning curves in escape latencies and swimming paths compared to nTg control animals (F). Escape latencies and swimming path were significantly (Two Way ANOVA) longer on training days 3 and 4 ( $p < 0.001$ ; Bonferroni's post test). Treatment with ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, low or high dose (groups B and C and D and E, respectively) did not lead to a significant improvement of spatial learning abilities compared to Tg control animals (group A) and showed similar learning curves. When adjusting the day 1 performance of each group to 100% and all further days as percentage of day 1, an improvement can be seen for the ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treated mice (both dosages). The effect reached statistical significance for swimming path length on day 3 ( $p < 0.01$  group D and  $p < 0.05$  group E) and day 4 ( $p < 0.05$  group D).

**[0317]** For the ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 treated mice (both dosages) a slight improvement can be seen in swimming path length, although without statistical significance.

**[0318]** No differences between treatment groups were detected in terms of swimming speed on all four training days.

**[0319]** The results from the MWM test demonstrated trends toward improved spatial learning for mice treated with

ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab1.

### 7.2.2. Brain TAU pathology by immunohistochemical (IHC) quantification

**[0320]** The AT180 antibody stains the endogenous and human pTAU (doubly phosphorylated at Thr231 and Ser235).

**[0321]** AT180 IR in the amygdala and hippocampus after ACI-36-2B6-AB1 and ACI-36-3A8-AB1 immunization was determined. The AT180 IR area percentage in the amygdala and hippocampus was measured.

**[0322]** The amount of intrasomal pTAU in nTg controls was significantly lower compared to Tg groups ( $p < 0.001$ ). In the amygdala, a tendency to increase somal pTAU was observed for the 3 mg/kg ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 treatment. In contrast, both dosages of ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 tended to lower pTAU compared to vehicle treated animals in the hippocampus. Mean staining intensities were comparable in all transgenic groups.

**[0323]** ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treatment did not alter somal pTAU in the hippocampus and amygdala and neuronal pTAU levels in the amygdala and hippocampus did not differ significantly among treated transgenic groups. Mean and sum of staining intensities were comparable in all transgenic groups.

**[0324]** Since the HT7 antibody is specific for human TAU, only little signal was measured in nTg controls, that derives from autofluorescence of lipofuscin dots above seven pixel in size. ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 treatment did not alter somal HT7 positive IR area in the hippocampus () compared to the vehicle control (PBS). In the amygdala, mice receiving the lower dose of ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 tended to have higher levels of total human TAU (T-test:  $p = 0.0954$ ) in terms of IR area (). This increase was also qualitatively visible as increase of the area of staining and the staining intensity in individual neuronal somata. No statistically significant treatment induced differences were observed in the hippocampal neurons.

**[0325]** ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treatment did not significantly alter somal HT7 positive IR area in the amygdala () and the hippocampus () compared to the vehicle control (PBS). Mean and sum of staining intensities were comparable in all transgenic groups (data not shown).

**[0326]** Brain Tau pathology did not show a change in total Tau or pTau levels in the brain soluble fraction, however immunostaining of brain sections demonstrated a reduction in hippocampus pTau in mice treated with ACI-36-2B6-Ab1.

### 7.2.3. Effects of anti-Tau antibody Administration on Phospho-Tau Epitopes present in Paired Helical Filaments (PHFs)

**[0327]** Alzheimer's Disease (AD) is characterized neuropathologically by neurofibrillary tangles (NFTs; Braak, Braak, & Bohl, 1993). Structurally, NFTs consist of paired helical filaments (PHFs) composed of the microtubule-associated protein Tau, found primarily in a hyper-phosphorylated state (Alonso et al., 1997). The objective of this study was to reduce these pTau PHF epitopes in the brains of Tau transgenic mice by four administrations of the anti-pTau antibody ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab1.

**[0328]** To measure the effects of four ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 administrations on the quantity of well documented Tau PHF phospho epitopes, brain cortex and hippocampus soluble and SinT fractions from treated Tau Tg mice were probed with AD2 (PHF-1 epitope, pS396/pS404) and anti-pS396 antibody (PHF-13 epitope, pS396) using WBs. As markers of Tau PHFs, the presence of pS396/pS404 have been previously documented (Greenberg et al., 1992; Reig et al., 1995), and more specifically the pS396 site (Hoffmann et al., 1997). In the Tau Tg mice, Tau is expressed as endogenous murine Tau and as the human Tau transgene, with a molecular-weight difference that can be clearly identified on WBs when a blotting antibody binds Tau from both species and Tau from the two different transcripts is expressed in sufficient amounts. Therefore when possible, the endogenous mouse and human transgenic Tau bands were identified for each blotting antibody and quantified separately. To verify the migration patterns for these Tau bands in our WB assays, an anti-Tau antibody that binds to total Tau, but is human specific (Tau13), and therefore only shows the human transgene in Tau Tg brains was used for Tau Tg control samples to verify migration patterns for human and mouse Tau in the Tau transgenic mice. Additionally, all quantified bands were normalized to  $\beta$ -actin.

**[0329]** The presence of PHF epitopes, probed for in the soluble fraction from brain cortex, was reduced in ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and in ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treated mice. This was significant for both the mouse and human bands, using the pS396 (PHF-13) antibody for the WBs (Figure 5A and B).

**[0330]** When the AD2 (PHF-1, pS396/pS404) antibody was used for WBs of extracts from ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treated mice, a significant reduction was observed (Figure 5C).

**[0331]** A note should be made that even though the two PHF-specific antibodies that were used for these WBs have similar epitopes and good specificity to their phosphorylated target(s), the pS396 (PHF-13) antibody appears to have a better signal-to-noise ratio and was the better overall antibody for these WBs.

**[0332]** The direct target effect of the treatment-antibody was probed for in the cortex using ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and the ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, respectively, as the blotting antibody. This anti-pTau antibody binds to the same phospho-Tau epitope as the treatment antibody used in this study. Blots had previously been probed with a secondary anti-mouse IgG antibody only.

**[0333]** Bands were quantified using an infrared imaging system. Values for individual mice as well as the mean  $\pm$

SEM are determined.

**[0334]** No signal above background was detected, verifying the lack of blocking effects or interference by the treatment antibody in these samples (data not shown).

**[0335]** In ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 treated mice, a trend towards a reduced signal down to the level of control-treated nTg mice was observed, indicative of a direct target effect (Figure 5G). In ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treated mice no significant effects of treatment were observed (Figure 5G).

**[0336]** The significant effect of ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 treatment on total Tau in the soluble cortex of Tau Tg mice was observed, using a Tau5 antibody for blotting which binds both the endogenous mouse Tau and the transgenic human Tau (Figure 5H and 5I). A significant reduction in total Tau was observed for both endogenous mouse Tau and the transgenic human Tau in the soluble fraction of brain cortex.

**[0337]** Bands, indicating the mouse A) and human B) total Tau (Tau5), were quantified using an infrared imaging system. Values for individual mice as well as the mean  $\pm$  SEM are determined.

**[0338]** The presence of PHF epitopes in the detergent insoluble Tau fraction was done by preparing sarkosyl-insoluble (SinT) brain fractions.

**[0339]** Bands were quantified using an infrared imaging system. Values for individual mice as well as the mean  $\pm$  SEM are determined.

**[0340]** Much less Tau was present in this fraction when compared to the soluble Tau fraction, both in the cortex and in hippocampus. This may be due to the age of the Tau Tg mice used in this study, which at 4 months may not have accumulated a significant amount of insoluble and aggregated Tau in the hippocampus and cortex. Therefore, when probing for PHF epitopes in the SinT fraction, only the AD2 (PHF-1, pS396/pS404) antibody provided a signal that was sufficient for reliable quantization of bands.

**[0341]** Mice treated with 1 mg/kg of ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and with 1 mg/kg of ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, respectively, had a significant reduction in the PHF-1 epitope in bands representing the endogenous mouse Tau (Figure 5C). Signals observed for the transgenic human band were not intense enough to be quantitated reliably.

**[0342]** The hippocampus was also probed, using the same antibodies and fractions as that for the cortex. Lower signals for all blotting antibodies were detected in fractions from hippocampus compared to that of cortex.

**[0343]** The effects of ACI-36-2B6-AB1 and ACI-36-3A8-AB1 treatment on pS396 (PHF-13) immunoreactivity in the soluble hippocampus of Tau Tg mice was determined. Bands, indicating the mouse A) and human B) pTau pS396 (PHF-13) epitopes, were quantified using an infrared imaging system. Values for individual mice as well as the mean  $\pm$  SEM are determined.

**[0344]** ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 treatment did not significantly alter the presence of the pS396 (PHF-13) epitope in the mouse Tau soluble hippocampus fraction, with a small trend for a reduction in the human transgene band.

**[0345]** ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treatment showed trends towards a reduction in the presence of the pS396 (PHF-13) epitope in the mouse Tau soluble hippocampus fraction and the human transgene band.

**[0346]** Similarly to what was observed for pS396 (PHF-13) WBs, a trend for a reduced signal was detected in both extracts of ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treated mice for total Tau in the human Tau soluble hippocampus fraction.

**[0347]** Akin to the cortex SinT samples, the SinT fraction from hippocampus had very low levels of pTau. Mice treated with ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, respectively, had no change in the PHF-1 (pS396/pS404) epitope in bands representing the endogenous mouse Tau. Signals observed for the transgenic human band were not intense enough for reliable quantization.

#### 7.2.4 Summary

**[0348]** The study indicates that passive immunization using four administrations of a phosphosite-specific anti-pTau antibody ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 antibodies improves spatial learning and reduces brain pTau pathology.

**[0349]** Four peripheral administrations of the anti-pTau antibody ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 at 1 and 3 mg/kg to Tau Tg mice reduced the presence of pTau PHF epitopes in the cortex as measured by Western-blotting. A trend for reduction was observed in the hippocampus. Similarly, a reduction in total Tau was also observed. A significant reduction in pTau PHF-1 immunoreactivity was observed in the insoluble cortex fraction, and a trend was also observed which indicated direct target effects of the antibody treatment. These results provide further support for anti-pTau antibodies ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 in passive immunotherapy against tauopathies such as Alzheimer's Disease.



**EXAMPLE 8:** 3-month treatment of human Tau over-expressing mice**8.1 Methods****8.1.1 Mice and treatments**

**[0350]** Tau transgenic mice were used and administered the treatment antibodies as shown in the Table in Method 6.1. (study no. 3) and mice were assigned to 4 different treatment groups as described in the table below.

Group	Mouse strain	Geno type	Age at start	Sex	n	Treatment		
A	TMHT	Tg	3 months ( $\pm 2$ weeks)	mixed	15+1	PBS (control)	i.p. 10 $\mu$ l/ g b.w.	weekly
B	TMHT	Tg	3 months ( $\pm 2$ weeks)	mixed	15+1	ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 (1 mg/kg)	i.p. 10 $\mu$ l/ g b.w.	weekly
C	TMHT	Tg	3 months ( $\pm 2$ weeks)	mixed	15+1	ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 (3 mg/kg)	i.p. 10 $\mu$ l/g b.w.	weekly
F	TMHT	nTg	3 months ( $\pm 2$ weeks)	mixed	15+1	PBS (control)	i.p. 10 $\mu$ l/g b.w.	weekly

**[0351]** In total 45 Tg mice plus 3 reserves allocated to treatment groups A to C and 15 nTg mice plus 1 reserve (group F) were treated on day 0, 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 49, 56, 63, 70, 77, and 84 by i.p. injection of either PBS (vehicle control) or anti-pTAU antibody, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 or ACI-36-3A8-Ab1. Animals were randomly enclosed in 5 different starting groups (scales) comprising animals of all treatment groups. The number of animals in a scale was limited to ensure same age and uniform handling. Following the 12<sup>th</sup> administration, a water-maze (MWM) task was performed to test for spatial memory performance. Following the MWM, mice were administered the test article one additional time (13<sup>th</sup> injection) before being euthanized 24 hours later to determine Tau pathology. Brain Tau pathology was determined in hippocampus and amygdala by immunohistochemical (IHC) quantitation using the AT180 (anti-pTau, pT231/pS235) antibody. Furthermore, the treatment effects on soluble and sarkosyl-insoluble Tau and pTau in cortex and hippocampus were measured using MesoScale Discovery (MSD) technology, probing for pTau (pT231 and pS396) and total Tau.

**8.1.2. Behavioral testing - Morris wafer-maze (MWM) task**

**[0352]** This experiment was performed according to the protocol described in Example 7.1.2. In week 12, spatial navigation was tested in the Morris Water Maze (MWM) to evaluate learning and memory.

**8.1.3. Molecular Biology**

**[0353]** Total TAU and Tau phosphorylated at Thr231 and at pS396 was quantified in brain homogenates of Tg animals by using an immunosorbent assay from MesoScale Discovery (MSD)

**8.1.4. Brain Tau pathology determination by immunohistochemical (IHC) quantitation**

**[0354]** This experiment was performed according to the protocol described in Example 7.1.3. TAU pathology was determined by AT180 immunoreactivity in the hippocampus and amygdala of 8 animals per group.

**8.1.5. Effects of Three Month anti-Tau antibody Administration on Phospho-Tau Epitopes present in Paired Helical Filaments (PHFs)**

**[0355]** This experiment was performed according to the protocols described in 7.1.4., 7.1.5. and 7.1.6. To measure the effects of four ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 and ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 administrations on the quantity of well documented Tau PHF phospho epitopes, brain cortex and hippocampus soluble and SinT fractions from treated Tau Tg mice were probed with AD2 (PHF-1 epitope, pS396/pS404), anti-pS396 antibody (PHF-13 epitope, pS396) and AT180 (pT231/pS235) using WBs.

### 8.1.6. Effect of 3 month anti-Tau antibody administration on Phospho-Tau epitopes using biGT Tau bigenic mice

**[0356]** Study no. 4 was done using bigenic Tau mice as shown in Method 6.1. Brain cortex samples were prepared as shown in Figure 4-2, using the total homogenate (TH) or the soluble fraction (S1) for western blotting. Membranes were probed using the following blotting antibodies for pTau or total Tau:

- HT-7 (26ng/ml), specific to total human Tau
- PHF-13 (pS396) at 1/7500 dilution
- AT180 (pT231) at 2.47ug/ml
- AT8 (pS202) at 3ug/ml
- pS404 at 1:5000 dilution
- pS400 at 1:5000 dilution

**[0357]** All quantifications were normalized to  $\beta$ -actin.

### 8.2 Results for ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 antibody

**[0358]** Thirteen i.p. injections of ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 administered weekly at 1 or 3 mg/kg over a twelve week study period did not show any gross adverse effects.

#### 8.2.1 Behavioral results - Morris water maze

**[0359]** The results from the MWM test demonstrated strong trends toward improved spatial learning for mice treated with ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 (Figure 9).

**[0360]** During the last week of treatment, spatial navigation learning and memory of animals were evaluated. Animals had to fulfill 4 days of training with 3 trials per day followed by one probe trial and visual test. Escape latency (the time [seconds] the mouse needed to find the hidden platform and therefore to escape from the water), the pathway (the length of the trajectory [meter] to reach the target), the swim speed (calculated quotient of pathway and escape latency), the number of target crossings and the abidance in the target quadrant were evaluated. Vehicle treated Tg (group A) and nTg (group F) control animals showed expected learning curves in terms of escape latency and length of the swimming path to reach the platform over the four testing days. Tg control (A) animals showed a significant impairment of learning abilities reflected in flatter learning curves of escape latencies and swimming paths compared to nTg control animals (group F). Escape latencies and swimming paths were significantly (Two Way ANOVA) different on training days 3 ( $p < 0.01$ , latency;  $p < 0.001$ , length; Bonferroni's post test) and 4 ( $p < 0.01$ ; Bonferroni's post test). Treatment with ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, low or high dose (B and C) did not significantly improve spatial learning abilities compared to Tg control animals (A). When adjusting the performance of each group to 100% on training day 1 and all further days as percentage of day 1, a slight improvement can be seen for the ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 treated mice (low and high dosage) in swimming path length, although without statistical significance. No differences between treatment groups were detected when calculating the swimming speed on all four training days. In the probe trial (PT), the abidance in the target quadrant (south west quadrant) as well as target zone crossings were recorded. nTg controls (group F) spent more time in the target quadrant and crossed the target zone more often relative to Tg controls (group A) but without statistical significance.

**[0361]** Treatment with neither the low nor the high dose led to an improvement of spatial learning abilities in comparison to Tg control mice as evaluated in the PT.

#### 8.2.2 Molecular biology

##### 8.2.2.1 TAU in soluble fraction of cortex homogenates

**[0362]** Total TAU, p231TAU, p396TAU, and the ratios of pTAU to total TAU were evaluated in the soluble fraction of cortex homogenates of  $n=16$  animals from group A (Tg vehicle group; PBS), B (Tg, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 1 mg/kg), and C (Tg, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 3 mg/kg). A treatment with ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 did not significantly affect total TAU and pTAU in the in soluble cortex homogenates. However, a slight increase (without significance) of mean total TAU, p231TAU, and p396TAU was observed upon ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 treatment. TAU phosphorylation evaluated as the ratios of pTAU to total TAU was not affected.

##### 8.2.2.2 TAU in sarcosyl insoluble fraction of cortex homogenates

**[0363]** Total TAU, p231TAU, p396TAU, and the ratios of pTAU to total TAU were evaluated in the sarcosyl insoluble

fractions of cortex homogenates of n=16 animals from group A (Tg vehicle group; PBS), B (Tg, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 1 mg/kg), and C (Tg, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 3 mg/kg). A treatment with ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 did not significantly affect total TAU and pTAU in the in sarcosyl insoluble cortex homogenates. A slight decrease (without significance) of mean total TAU and p231TAU was observed upon ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 treatment. TAU phosphorylation evaluated as the ratios of pTAU to total TAU was not affected.

#### 8.2.2.3 TAU in soluble fraction of hippocampus homogenates

**[0364]** Total TAU, p231TAU, p396TAU, and the ratios of pTAU to total TAU were evaluated in the soluble fraction of hippocampus homogenates of n=16 animals from group A (Tg vehicle group; PBS), B (Tg, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, 1 mg/kg), and C (Tg, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, 3 mg/kg). treatment with ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 did not significantly affect total TAU and pTAU in the in soluble hippocampus homogenates. A slight decrease (without significance) of TAU phosphorylation evaluated as the ratios of pTAU to total TAU was observed upon ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 treatment.

#### 8.2.2.4 TAU in sarcosyl insoluble fraction of hippocampus homogenates

**[0365]** Total TAU, p231TAU, p396TAU, and the ratios of pTAU to total TAU were evaluated in the sarcosyl insoluble fractions of hippocampus homogenates of n=16 animals from group A (Tg vehicle group; PBS), B (Tg, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, 1 mg/kg), and C (Tg, ACI-36-2B6-Ab1, 3 mg/kg). A treatment with ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 did not significantly affect total TAU and pTAU in the in sarcosyl insoluble hippocampus homogenates. Treatment with 3 mg/kg increased the mean total TAU, p231TAU as well as p396TAU, although without reaching significance, whereas a slight reduction of the mean total TAU, p231TAU as well as p396TAU upon 1 mg/kg treatment was observed. TAU phosphorylation evaluated as the ratios of pTAU to total TAU was slightly increased upon 3 mg/kg ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 treatment.

#### 8.2.2.5. Western Blots for soluble cortex

**[0366]** Treatment with ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 dose-dependently reduced the presence of both the pS396/pS404 (Figure 5D) and pT181 (Figure 5E and 5F) pTau epitopes in the soluble fraction of brain cortex, with a significant effect at the 3 mg/kg dose.

#### 8.2.2.6 TAU in biGT Tau bigenic mice

**[0367]** biGT mice treated with ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 for 3 months had significantly reduced total Tau in brain cortex soluble fraction (Figure 6A and 6B). A significant reduction was observed for pTau epitopes pT231/AT180 (Figure 6C and 6D), pS202/AT8 (Figure 6E), and pS396 (Figure 6F and 6G). A significant reduction was also observed in both total homogenate (TH) for pTau epitope pS400 (Figures 6H and 6I) and pS404 (Figures 6L and 6M). Furthermore, a significant reduction was also observed in soluble fraction for pTau epitopes pS400 (Figure 6J and 6K) and a trend for reduction for pTau epitope pS404 (Figure 6N and 6O).

### 8.2.3 Histology

#### 8.2.3.1 Morphometry - determination of region areas

**[0368]** Measured region areas of the hippocampus and the amygdala not differ significantly throughout all investigated brains which excludes negative effects on tissue during dissection and IHC or staining (e.g. unequivocal shrinkage, different sectioning) and to a certain degree treatment induced atrophy. Individual sections may deviate from the individual and group mean because of e.g. folding of tissue or loss of parts of the section during execution of the labeling protocol. Therefore, the total immunoreactive area [in  $\mu\text{m}^2$ ] of any labeling was normalized to the section's individual region area [in  $\text{mm}^2$ ] by calculating the percentage of the labeled area within the region area [labeled area / (region area \* 10.000)].

#### 8.2.3.2 Results of AT180 IH

**[0369]** The AT180 antibody detects the endogenous and human pTAU (doubly phosphorylated at Thr231 and Ser235). The amount of intrasomal pTAU in nTg controls was significantly lower compared to Tg groups ( $p < 0.01$  as well as  $p < 0.001$ ). In the amygdala, the higher dose of ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 (3 mg/kg - group C) significantly decreased the somal pTAU compared to vehicle treated animals (Figure 7, left). The lower dose (1 mg/kg - group C) showed the same tendency but did not reach significance. The same effect was detectable in the hippocampus where ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 reduced pTAU dose-dependently, significant for the higher dose and tendentially for the lower (Figure 7, right). This decrease

was also qualitatively visible as decrease of the area of staining and the staining intensity in individual neuronal somata. Results of the sum staining intensities normalized to AOI size of the measured AT180 IR in the neuronal somata were comparable with measured AT180 IR area percentage, including a significant dose-dependence of the greater effect of the higher dose in the amygdala. In the hippocampus the post hoc comparisons did not reach significance level.

#### 8.2.4 Summary

**[0370]** Brain Tau pathology as measured by MSD did not show a significant change, however immunostaining of brain sections demonstrated a dose-dependent with up to 60% reduction in AT180 (pT231/pS235) immunostaining in neuronal somata.

**[0371]** The study shows that passive immunization using thirteen administrations of a phosphosite-specific anti-pTau antibody ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 can improve spatial learning and significantly reduces brain pTau pathology.

### 8.3 Results ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 antibody

**[0372]** Thirteen i.p. injections of ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 administered weekly at 1 or 3 mg/kg over a twelve week study period did not show any gross adverse effects.

#### 8.3.1 Behavioral results - Morris water maze

**[0373]** The results from the MWM test demonstrated a significant effect of improved spatial learning for mice treated with ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 at 3 mg/kg (Figure 10).

**[0374]** Vehicle treated Tg (group A) and nTg (group F) control animals showed expected learning curves in terms of escape latency and length of the swimming path to reach the platform over the four testing days. Tg control (A) animals showed a significant impairment of learning abilities reflected in flatter learning curves of escape latencies and swimming paths compared to nTg control animals (group F). Escape latencies and swimming paths were significantly (Two Way ANOVA) different on training days 3 ( $p < 0.01$ , latency;  $p < 0.001$ , length; Bonferroni's post test) and 4 ( $p < 0.01$ ; Bonferroni's post test). Treatment with ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, low or high dose (D and E) did not significantly improve spatial learning abilities compared to Tg control animals (A) when absolute values are analyzed. When adjusting the performance of each group to 100% on training day 1 and all further days as percentage of day 1, an improvement of learning and memory abilities can be upon ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treatment (low and high dosage). Animals treated with the low dose of ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 (group D) performed only slightly better in the MWM compared to Tg controls (group A). The effect of a weekly treatment with 3 mg/kg ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 (group E) was much more pronounced and almost restored the performance of nTg animals. Compared to the Tg controls (A) the effect of 3 mg/kg ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 was statistically significant for swimming path length on day 3 and day 4 ( $p < 0.05$ ). No differences between treatment groups were detected when calculating the swimming speed on all four training days.

**[0375]** In the probe trial (PT), the abidance in the target quadrant (south west quadrant) as well as target zone crossings were recorded. nTg controls (group F) spent more time in the target quadrant and crossed the target zone more often relative to Tg controls (group A) but without statistical significance. Treatment with neither the low nor the high dose led to a statistically significant improvement in comparison to Tg control mice as evaluated in the PT. However, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treated animals had - although statistically insignificantly - more target zone crossings compared to Tg control, that is in accordance with the outcome of the swim length over the 4 training days.

#### 8.3.2 Molecular biology

##### 8.3.2.1 TAU in soluble fraction of cortex homogenates

**[0376]** Total TAU, p231TAU, p396TAU, and the ratios of pTAU to total TAU were evaluated in the soluble fraction of cortex homogenates of  $n=16$  animals from group A (Tg vehicle group; PBS) and D (Tg, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, 1 mg/kg) and of  $n=15$  animals from group E (Tg, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, 3 mg/kg). A treatment with ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 did not significantly affect total TAU and pTAU in the in soluble cortex homogenates. However, a slight increase (without significance) of mean total TAU, p231TAU, and p396TAU was observed upon ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treatment. TAU phosphorylation at 231 evaluated as the ratio of p231TAU to total TAU was slightly decreased after treatment with 3 mg/kg ACI-36-3A8-AB1.

##### 8.3.2.2 TAU in sarcosyl insoluble fraction of cortex homogenates

**[0377]** Total TAU, p231TAU, p396TAU, and the ratios of pTAU to total TAU were evaluated in the sarcosyl insoluble fractions of cortex homogenates of  $n=16$  animals from group A (Tg vehicle group; PBS) and D (Tg, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, 1

mg/kg) and of n=15 animals from group E (Tg, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, 3 mg/kg). A treatment with ACI-36-3A8-AB1 did not significantly affect total TAU and pTAU in the in sarcosyl insoluble cortex homogenates. A slight decrease (without significance) of mean total TAU, p231TAU, and p396TAU was observed upon 1 mg/ ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treatment. Further the p231TAU to total TAU ratios of 1 mg/kg ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treated animals showed slightly lower variability compared to vehicle treated animals (but with lacking significance in F-Test:  $p=0.184$ ) without changing the mean p231TAU to total TAU ratios of the two groups. For 1 mg/kg and 3 mg/kg ACI-36-3AB-Ab1 treated groups a slight increase of p396TAU phosphorylation was observed.

### 8.3.2.3 TAU in soluble fraction of hippocampus homogenates

**[0378]** Total TAU, p231TAU, p396TAU, and the ratios of pTAU to total TAU were evaluated in the soluble fraction of hippocampus homogenates of n=16 animals from group A (Tg vehicle group; PBS) and D (Tg, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, 1 mg/kg) and of n=15 animals from group E (Tg, , ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, 3 mg/kg). TAU and pTAU levels in the soluble hippocampus fractions of IRN6301 (group D) were outliers and were excluded. A treatment with ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 did not significantly affect total TAU and pTAU in the in soluble hippocampus homogenates. A slight decrease (without significance) of TAU phosphorylation at 231 evaluated as the ratios of p231TAU to total TAU was observed upon ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treatment.

### 8.3.2.4 TAU in sarcosyl insoluble fraction of hippocampus homogenates

**[0379]** Total TAU, p231TAU, p396TAU, and the ratios of pTAU to total TAU were evaluated in the sarcosyl insoluble fractions of hippocampus homogenates of n=16 animals from group A (Tg vehicle group; PBS), B (Tg ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, 1 mg/kg), and C (Tg, ACI-36-3A8-Ab1, 3 mg/kg). A treatment with ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 did not significantly affect total TAU and pTAU in the in sarcosyl insoluble hippocampus homogenates. A slight increase (without significance) of mean total TAU, p231TAU as well as p396TAU was observed upon ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 treatment. TAU phosphorylation evaluated as the ratio of p231TAU to total TAU was not affected and treatment with 1mg/kg ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 slightly reduced the ratio of p396TAU to total TAU.

### 8.3.2.5. Western Blots for soluble cortex

**[0380]** A significant reduction of the pS396/pS404 pTau epitope in the soluble brain cortex in mice treated with 1 or 3 mg/kg of ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 (Figure 5D). The presence of the human/transgenic pT181 pTau epitope was reduced in the soluble cortex fraction, with a significant effect in mice treated with 1 mg/kg and trend in mice treated with 3 mg/kg (Figure 5E). A trend for a reduction was observed in the amount of endogenous pT181 pTau (Figure 5F).

### 8.3.2.6 TAU in biGT Tau bigenic mice

**[0381]** biGT mice treated with ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 for 3 months had significantly reduced total Tau in brain cortex soluble fraction (Figure 6A and 6B). A significant reduction was observed for pTau epitopes pT231/AT180 (Figure 6C and 6D), pS202/AT8 (Figure 6E), and pS396 (Figure 6F and 6G). A significant reduction was also observed in both total homogenate (TH) for pTau epitope pS400 (Figures 6H and 6I) and pS404 (Figures 6L and 6M). Furthermore, a significant reduction was also observed in soluble fraction for pTau epitopes pS400 (Figure 6J and 6K) and a trend for reduction for pTau epitope pS404 (Figure 6N and 6O).

## 8.3.3 Histology

### 8.3.3.1 Morphometry - determination of region areas

**[0382]** See Example 8.2.3.1

### 8.3.3.2 Results of AT180 IH

**[0383]** The AT180 antibody detects the endogenous and human pTAU (doubly phosphorylated at Thr231 and Ser235). The amount of intrasomal pTAU in nTg controls was significantly lower compared to Tg groups ( $p<0.001$ ). in the amygdala, both doses of ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 [1 mg/kg (group D) and 3 mg/kg (group E)] significantly decreased the somal pTAU compared to vehicle treated animals (Figure 8, left). A similar effect was detectable in the hippocampus where the lower dosage ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 reduced pTAU, however in this case the higher dose was less effective and just led to a tendentious decrease (Figure 8, right). This decrease was also qualitatively visible as decrease of the area of staining and the staining intensity in individual neuronal somata. Results of the normalized sum of intensities of the measured

AT180 IR in the neuronal somata were comparable in the amygdala with measured AT180 IR area percentage but reached significance for the higher dose only. In the hippocampus the result was totally comparable to IR area percentage.

#### 8.3.4 Summary

**[0384]** Brain Tau pathology as measured by MSD did not show a significant change, however immunostaining of brain sections demonstrated a dose-dependent with up to 40% reduction in AT180 (pT231/pS235) immunostaining in neuronal somata.

**[0385]** The study shows that passive immunization using thirteen administrations of a phosphosite-specific anti-pTau antibody ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 improves spatial learning and significantly reduces brain pTau pathology.

#### Deposits:

**[0386]** The following hybridoma cell lines were deposited in the name of AC Immune SA, PSE-EPFL Building B, 1015 Lausanne, Switzerland and Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Minderbroedersstraat 8a - Box 5105, B-3000 Leuven with the "Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen und Zellkulturen GmbH (DSMZ) in Braunschweig, Inhoffenstrasse 7 B, 38124 Braunschweig, under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty:

Hybridoma name	Deposit number	Date of deposit
6C10F9C12A11	DSM ACC3079	August 25, 2010
6C10E5E9C12	DSM ACC3081	August 25, 2010
6H1A11C11	DSM ACC3080	August 25, 2010
6H1G6E6	DSM ACC3088	August 25, 2010
2B6A10C11	DSM ACC3084	August 25, 2010
2B6G7A12	DSM ACC3087	August 25, 2010
3A8A12G7	DSM ACC3086	August 25, 2010
3A8E12H8	DSM ACC3085	August 25, 2010
7C2(1)F10C10D3	DSM ACC3082	August 25, 2010
7C2(2)B9F11D5	DSM ACC3083	August 25, 2010
A4-4A6-48	DSM ACC3136	August 30, 2011
A6-2G5-30	DSM ACC3137	August 30, 2011
A6-2G5-41	DSM ACC3138	August 30, 2011
A4-2A1-18	DSM ACC3139	August 30, 2011
A4-2A1-40	DSM ACC3140	August 30, 2011
A6-1D2-12	DSM ACC3141	September 6th, 2011

Table 1. Tau sequence, vaccine and antibody description

Description	Vaccine	Sequence*, length (n), sequence ID number	Hybridomas	Antibodies
T1: Tau 5-20 [pY18]	ACI-33	RQFEFVMEHDHAGTY(p)GL (n = 16) (SEQ ID NO: 59)	6C10F9C12A11 6C10E5E9C12	ACI-33-6C10-Ab1 ACI-33-6C10-Ab2
T8: Tau 206-221 [pT212, pS214] T9: Tau 196-211 [pS202, pT205]	ACI-41	PGSRST(p)PS(p)LPTPTR (n = 16) (SEQ ID NO: 60) GYSSPGS(p)PGT(p)PGSRSR (n = 16) (SEQ ID NO: 61)	7C2(1)F10C10D3 7C2(2)B9F11D5	ACI-41-7C2-Ab1 ACI-41-7C2-Ab1
T4: Tau 401-418 [pS404, pS409]	ACI-36	GDT(p)PRHLS(p)NVSSGTSID (n = 18) (SEQ ID NO: 63)	6H1A11C11 6H1G6E6 2B6A10C11 2B6G7A12 3A8A12G7 3A8E12H8	ACI-36-6H1-Ab1 ACI-36-6H1-Ab2 ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 ACI-36-2B6-Ab2 ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 ACI-36-3A8-Ab2
T3: Tau 393-408 [pS396, pS404]	ACI-35	VYKS(p)PVVSGDTS(p)PRHL (n = 16) (SEQ ID NO: 62)	A4-4A6-48 A6-2G5-30 A6-2G5-41 A4-2A1-18 A4-2A1-40 A6-1D2-12	ACI-35-4A6-Ab2 ACI-35-2G5-Ab2 ACI-35-2G5-Ab3 ACI-35-2A1-Ab1 ACI-35-2A1-Ab2 ACI-35-1 D2-Ab1
T5: Control sequence: Tau 379-408 [pS396, pS404]	ACI-37	RENAKAKTDHGAIEIVYKS(p)PVVSGDTS(p)PRHL (n = 30) (SEQ ID NO: 58)		
T8: Tau 206-221 [pT212, pS214] T9: Tau 196-211 [pS202, pT205]	ACI-39 ACI-40	PGSRST(p)PS(p)LPTPTR (n = 16) (SEQ ID NO: 60) GYSSPGS(p)PGT(p)PGSRSR (n = 16) (SEQ ID NO: 61)		
T2: Tau 200-216 [pS202+ pT205 & pT212+pS214]	ACI-34	PGS(p)PGT(p)PGSRST(p)PS(p)LP (n = 17) (SEQ ID NO: 64)		
T10: Tau 407-418 [pS409]	ACI-42	HLS(p)NVSSGTSID (n = 12) (SEQ ID NO: 65)		
T11: Tau 399-408	ACI-43	VSGDTS(p)PRHL (n = 10) (SEQ ID NO: 66)		
*Based on the longest isoform of human Tau (Tau441). p indicates phosphorylated residue.				

**Table 2.** Results of ACI-33 hybridoma screen

<i>24 well plate screen</i>		<i>T25 Flasks screen</i>		
<b>Positive in ELISA</b>	<b>Positive in TAUIR</b>	<b>Positive in IgG screen</b>	<b>Positive in ELISA</b>	<b>Positive in TAUIR</b>
1A7		1A7		
	1A11			
	1C11	1C11		
2C9		2C9		
3C3		3C3	3C3	
3C5		3C5		
3E8		3E8		
3G10	3G10	3G10	3G10	
6C10	6C10	6C10	6C10	6C10
6F3		6F3		
6F8		6F8		

**Table 3.** Results of ACI-36 hybridoma screen

<i>24 well plate screen</i>		<i>T25 Flasks screen</i>		
<b>Positive in ELISA</b>	<b>Positive in TAUIR</b>	<b>Positive in IgG screen</b>	<b>Positive in ELISA</b>	<b>Positive in TAUIR</b>
2B6	2B6	2B6	2B6	2B6
2F9	2F9	2F9	2F9	2F9
2G1		2G1	2G1	2G1
3A8	3A8	3A8	3A8	3A8
3B9		3B9	3B9	3B9
3F11	3F11	3F11		3F11
	4A3			4A3
4C1		4C1	4C1	4C1
4C12		4C12	4C12	4C12
4E12		4E12	4E12	4E12
5E10		5E10	5E10	
5F5		5F5	5F5	
7D6	7D6	7D6	7D6	7D6
6H1		6H1	6H1	6H1



## EP 2 987 807 A2

**Table 4.** Ranking for positive clones in ELISA and TAUIR of ACI-36

ranking for ELISA	ranking for TAUIR
3A8	6H1
2B6	4C1
4C1	3A8
6H1	4C12
4C12	2B6
2G1	2F9
2F9	3B9
7D6	2G1
3B9	7D6
4E12	4E12

**Table 5.** Results of ACI-41 hybridoma screen

24 well plate screen		T25 Flasks screen		
Positive in ELISA	Positive in TAUIR	Positive in IgG screen	Positive in ELISA	Positive in TAUIR
	3D11	3D11		3D11
4H6		4H6		4H6
5D10	5D10	5D10	5D10	5D10
5E6	5E6			
5F10		5F10		
6B7		6B7	6B7	
7C2	7C2	7C2	7C2	7C2
	8G8			8G8
	8H8	8H8		8H8

**Table 6.** Screening of hybridomas for binding to target

Hybridomas	Antibodies	ELISA				TAUIR	Western Blot
		<i>Tau p-peptide</i>	<i>Tau peptide</i>	<i>Full-length pTau</i>	<i>Full-length Tau</i>		
6C10F9C12A11	ACI-33-6C10-Ab1	+	-	+/-	-	+	-
6C10E5E9C12	ACI-33-6C10-Ab2	+	-	+/-	-	+	-
6H1A11C11	ACI-36-6H1-Ab1	+	-	+	-	+	+
6H1G6E6	ACI-36-6H1-Ab2	+	-	+	-	+	+
2B6A10C11	ACI-36-2B6-Ab1	+	-	+	-	+	+
2B6G7A12	ACI-36-2B6-Ab2	+	-	+	-	+	+

(continued)

Hybridomas	Antibodies	ELISA				TAUPIR	Western Blot
		<i>Tau p-peptide</i>	<i>Tau peptide</i>	<i>Full-length pTau</i>	<i>Full-length Tau</i>		
3A8A12G7	ACI-36-3A8-Ab1	+	-	+	-	+	+
3A8E12H8	ACI-36-3A8-Ab2	+	-	+	-/+	+	+
7C2(1)F10C10D3	ACI-41-7C2-Ab1	+	-	+	-	+	-
7C2(2)B9F11D5	ACI-41-7C2-Ab2	+	-	+	-	+	-
A4-2A1-18	ACI-35-2A1-Ab1	+	-	+	-		
A4-2A1-40	ACI-35-2A1-Ab2	+	-	+	-		
A4-4A6-18	ACI-35-4A6-Ab1	+	-	-	+		
A4-4A6-48	ACI-35-4A6-Ab2						
A6-1D2-12	ACI-35-1 D2-Ab1	+	-	+	-		
A6-2G5-08	ACI-35-2G5-Ab1	+	-	-	-		
A6-2G5-30	ACI-35-2G5-Ab2	+	-	+	-		
A6-2G5-41	ACI-35-2G5-Ab3	+	-	+	-		

Table 7. Binding affinity of anti-tau antibodies

Hybridomas	Antibodies	Association rate constant ( $k_d$ ) (1/Ms)	Dissociation rate constant ( $k_a$ ) (1/s)	Dissociation constant ( $K_D$ ) (nM)
6C10F9C12A11	ACI-33-6C10-Ab1	$9.46 \times 10^5$	$3.27 \times 10^{-3}$	3.46
6H1A11C11	ACI-36-6H1-Ab1	$3.53 \times 10^4$	$6.80 \times 10^{-5}$	1.93
6H1G6E6	ACI-36-6H1-Ab2	$9.99 \times 10^4$	$9.58 \times 10^{-5}$	0.96
286A10C11	ACI-36-2B6-Ab1	$6.90 \times 10^5$	$1.63 \times 10^{-4}$	0.24
2B6G7A12	ACI-36-2B6-Ab2	$9.11 \times 10^5$	$1.11 \times 10^{-4}$	0.12
3A8A12G7	ACI-36-3A8-Ab1	$1.01 \times 10^6$	$1.09 \times 10^{-4}$	0.11
3A8E12H8	ACI-36-3A8-Ab2	$8.43 \times 10^5$	$1.43 \times 10^{-4}$	0.17
A4-4A6-18	ACI-35-4A6-Ab1	$2.00 \times 10^5$	$3.10 \times 10^{-3}$	16
A6-1D2-12	ACI-35-1D2-Ab1	$1.60 \times 10^3$	$9.30 \times 10^{-6}$	$\leq 6$
A6-2G5-08	ACI-35-2G5-Ab1	$4.80 \times 10^5$	$5.30 \times 10^{-3}$	10

Table 8. Peptide libraries used for epitope mapping

## Peptide library for T1

Tau(441) amino acid number	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Amino acid	R	Q	E	F	E	V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
Phospho peptides																
Peptide no																
T1.18											A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
T1.17										H	A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
T1.16									D	H	A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
T1.15								E	D	H	A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
T1.14							M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
T1.13						V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
T1.12					E	V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
T1.11				F	E	V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
T1.10			E	F	E	V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
T1.9		Q	E	F	E	V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
T1.7	R	Q	E	F	E	V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y(P)	G	L
Non-phospho peptides																
Peptide no																
T1.28											A	G	T	Y	G	L
T1.27										H	A	G	T	Y	G	L
T1.26									D	H	A	G	T	Y	G	L
T1.25								E	D	H	A	G	T	Y	G	L
T1.24							M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y	G	L
T1.23						V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y	G	L
T1.22					E	V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y	G	L
T1.21				F	E	V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y	G	L
T1.20			E	F	E	V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y	G	L
T1.19		Q	E	F	E	V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y	G	L
T1.8	R	Q	E	F	E	V	M	E	D	H	A	G	T	Y	G	L

Table 8. Continued  
Peptide library for T4

Tau(441) amino acid number		401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418
Amino acid		G	D	T	S(p)	P	R	H	L	S(p)	N	V	S	S	T	G	S	I	D
Phospho peptides	Peptide no.																		
	T3.17	G	D	T	S(p)	P	R	H	L										
	T4.11		D	T	S(p)	P	R	H	L	S(p)									
	T4.12			T	S(p)	P	R	H	L	S(p)	N								
	T4.13				S(p)	P	R	H	L	S(p)	N	V							
	T4.14					P	R	H	L	S(p)	N	V	S						
	T4.15						R	H	L	S(p)	N	V	S	S					
	T4.16							H	L	S(p)	N	V	S	S	T				
	T4.17								L	S(p)	N	V	S	S	T	G			
	T4.18									S(p)	N	V	S	S	T	G	S		
Non-phospho peptides	Peptide no.																		
	T3.26	G	D	T	S	P	R	H	L	S	N	V	S	S	T	G	S	I	D
	T4.21		D	T	S	P	R	H	L	S									
	T4.22			T	S	P	R	H	L	S	N								
	T4.23				S	P	R	H	L	S	N	V							
	T4.24					P	R	H	L	S	N	V	S						
	T4.25						R	H	L	S	N	V	S	S					
	T4.26							H	L	S	N	V	S	S	T				
	T4.27								L	S	N	V	S	S	T	G			
	T4.28									S	N	V	S	S	T	G	S		
	T4.19										N	V	S	S	T	G	S	I	
	T4.20											V	S	S	T	G	S	I	D

Table 8. Continued

## Peptide library for T8

Tau(441) amino acid number		206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221
Amino acid	Peptide no	P	G	S	R	S	R	T(p)	P	S(p)	L	P	T	P	P	T	R
Phospho peptides	T8.7	P	G	S	R	S	R	T(p)	P								
	T8.8		G	S	R	S	R	T(p)	P	S(p)							
	T8.9			S	R	S	R	T(p)	P	S(p)	L						
	T8.10				R	S	R	T(p)	P	S(p)	L	P					
	T8.11					S	R	T(p)	P	S(p)	L	P	T				
	T8.12						R	T(p)	P	S(p)	L	P	T	P			
	T8.13							T(p)	P	S(p)	L	P	T	P	P		
	T8.14								P	S(p)	L	P	T	P	P	T	
	T8.15									S(p)	L	P	T	P	P	T	R
Amino acid	Peptide no	P	G	S	R	S	R	T	P	S	L	P	T	P	P	T	R
Non-phospho peptides	T8.16	P	G	S	R	S	R	T	P								
	T8.17		G	S	R	S	R	T	P	S							
	T8.18			S	R	S	R	T	P	S	L						
	T8.19				R	S	R	T	P	S	L	P					
	T8.20					S	R	T	P	S	L	P	T				
	T8.21						R	T	P	S	L	P	T	P			
	T8.22							T	P	S	L	P	T	P	P		
	T8.23								P	S	L	P	T	P	P	T	
	T8.24									S	L	P	T	P	P	T	R

Table 8. Continued

## Peptide library for T9

Tau(441) amino acid number		196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211
Amino acid		G	Y	S	S	P	G	S(p)	P	G	T(p)	P	G	S	R	S	R
Peptide no																	
Phospho peptides	T9.7	G	Y	S	S	P	G	S(p)	P								
	T9.8		Y	S	S	P	G	S(p)	P	G							
	T9.9			S	S	P	G	S(p)	P	G	T(p)						
	T9.10				S	P	G	S(p)	P	G	T(p)	P					
	T9.11					P	G	S(p)	P	G	T(p)	P	G				
	T9.12						G	S(p)	P	G	T(p)	P	G	S			
	T9.13							S(p)	P	G	T(p)	P	G	S	R		
	T9.14								P	G	T(p)	P	G	S	R	S	
	T9.15									G	T(p)	P	G	S	R	S	R
Amino acid		G	Y	S	S	P	G	S	P	G	T	P	G	S	R	S	R
Peptide no																	
Non-phospho peptides	T9.16	G	Y	S	S	P	G	S	P								
	T9.17		Y	S	S	P	G	S	P	G							
	T9.18			S	S	P	G	S	P	G	T						
	T9.19				S	P	G	S	P	G	T	P					
	T9.20					P	G	S	P	G	T	P	G				
	T9.21						G	S	P	G	T	P	G	S			
	T9.22							S	P	G	T	P	G	S	R		
	T9.23								P	G	T	P	G	S	R	S	
	T9.24									G	T	P	G	S	R	S	R

Table 8. Continued

## Peptide library for T3

Tau(441) amino acid number		393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408
Amino acid		V	Y	K	S(p)	P	V	V	S	G	D	T	S(p)	P	R	H	L
Phospho peptides	Peptide no.																
	T3.9	V	Y	K	S(p)	P	V	V	S								
	T3.10		Y	K	S(p)	P	V	V	S	G							
	T3.11			K	S(p)	P	V	V	S	G	D						
	T3.12				S(p)	P	V	V	S	G	D	T					
	T3.13					P	V	V	S	G	D	T	S(p)				
	T3.14						V	V	S	G	D	T	S(p)	P			
	T3.15						V	V	S	G	D	T	S(p)	P	R		
	T3.16								S	G	D	T	S(p)	P	R	H	
	T3.17									G	D	T	S(p)	P	R	H	L
Non-phospho peptides	Amino acid	V	Y	K	S	P	V	V	S	G	D	T	S	P	R	H	L
	Peptide no.																
	T3.18	V	Y	K	S	P	V	V	S								
	T3.19		Y	K	S	P	V	V	S	G							
	T3.20			K	S	P	V	V	S	G	D						
	T3.21				S	P	V	V	S	G	D	T					
	T3.22					P	V	V	S	G	D	T	S				
	T3.23						V	V	S	G	D	T	S	P			
	T3.24							V	S	G	D	T	S	P	R		
	T3.25								S	G	D	T	S	P	R	H	
	T3.26									G	D	T	S	P	R	H	L

**Table 9.** Tau amino acids and phospho-residues required for antibody binding.

<b>Vaccine</b>	<b>Hybridoma</b>	<b>Epitope*</b>
ACI-33	6C10F9C12A11	Tau aa 15-20, with requirement for pY18
ACI-33	6C10E5E9C12	Tau aa 15-20, with requirement for pY18
ACI-36	6H1A11C11	Tau aa 405-412, with requirement for pS409
ACI-36	6H1G6E6	Tau aa 405-412, with requirement for pS409
ACI-36	2B6A10C11	Tau aa 405-411, with requirement for pS409
ACI-36	2B6G7A12	Tau aa 405-411, with requirement for pS409
ACI-36	3A8A12G7	Tau aa 405-411, with requirement for pS409
ACI-36	3A8E12H8	Tau aa 405-411, with requirement for pS409
ACI-41	7C2(1)F10C10D3	Tau aa 208-218, with requirement for pT212 and pS214
ACI-35	A4-2A1-18	Tau aa 393-401, with requirement for pS396
ACI-35	A4-2A1-40	Tau aa 393-401, with requirement for pS396
ACI-35	A4-4A6-18	Tau aa 396-401, with requirement for pS396
ACI-35	A6-1D2-12	Tau aa 394-400, with requirement for pS396
ACI-35	A6-2G5-08	Tau aa 402-406, with requirement for pS404
ACI-35	A6-2G5-30	Tau aa 393-400, with requirement for pS396
ACI-35	A6-2G5-41	Tau aa 393-400, with requirement for pS396
*Based on the longest isoform of human Tau (Tau441)		



Table 10. Amino Acid Sequence of the heavy chain and light chain variable regions (VH and VK) and the CDRs

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK	VH CDR1	VH CDR2	VH CDR3	VK CDR1	VK CDR2	VK CDR3
ACI-36	3A8A12G7*	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	EVQLQQSGPELVKPGA SVKISCKASGYTFDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNRGTTYNQKFK GKATLTVDKSSSTAYM ELRLTSEDSAVYYCAS YYAVGYWGQGTTLTVS S (SEQ ID NO: 1)	DIVMTQSPSSSLAMSVG QKVTMSCKSSQSVFNS GNQKNSLAWYQQKPG QSPKLLVFASTRESGV PDRFIGSGSGTDFSLTI SSVQAEADLADYFCQEH YTPPTFGTGKLELK (SEQ ID NO: 6)	GYTFTD YYMN (SEQ ID NO: 12)	DINPNR GGTTYN QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 13)	YYAVG Y (SEQ ID NO: 14)	KSSQS- VFNSGN- S (SEQ ID NO: 21)	FASTRE S (SEQ ID NO: 22)	QEHYTT PPT (SEQ ID NO: 23)
ACI-36	3A8A12G7*	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	EVQLQQSGPELVKPGA SVKISCKASGYTFDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNRGTTYNQKFK GKATLTVDKSSSTAYM ELRLTSEDSAVYYCAS YYAVGYWGQGTTLTVS S (SEQ ID NO: 1)	DIVMTQSPSSSLAMSVG QKVTMSCKSSQSVFNS GNQKNSLAWYQQKPG QSPKLLVFASTRESGV PDRFIGSGSGTDFSLTI SSVQAEADLADYFCQEH YTPPTFGTGKLELK (SEQ ID NO: 7)	GYTFTD YYMN (SEQ ID NO: 12)	DINPNR GGTTYN QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 13)	YYAVG Y (SEQ ID NO: 14)	RSSQR- LVHSHG- S (SEQ ID NO: 24)	S (SEQ ID NO: 25)	SQTAHF PYT (SEQ ID NO: 26)
ACI-36	3A8E12H8*	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	EVQLQQSGPELVKPGA SVKISCKASGYTFDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNRGTTYNQKFK GKATLTVDKSSSTAYM ELRLTSEDSAVYYCAS YYAVGYWGQGTTLTVS S (SEQ ID NO: 1)	DIVMTQSPSSSLAMSVG QKVTMSCKSSQSVFNS GNQKNSLAWYQQKPG QSPKLLVFASTRESGV PDRFIGSGSGTDFSLTI SSVQAEADLADYFCQEH YTPPTFGTGKLELK (SEQ ID NO: 6)	GYTFTD YYMN (SEQ ID NO: 12)	DINPNR GGTTYN QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 13)	YYAVG Y (SEQ ID NO: 14)	KSSQS- VFNSGN- S (SEQ ID NO: 21)	FASTRE S (SEQ ID NO: 22)	QEHYTT PPT (SEQ ID NO: 23)
ACI-36	3A8E12H8*	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	EVQLQQSGPELVKPGA SVKISCKASGYTFDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNRGTTYNQKFK GKATLTVDKSSSTAYM ELRLTSEDSAVYYCAS YYAVGYWGQGTTLTVS S (SEQ ID NO: 1)	DIVMTQSPSSSLAMSVG QKVTMSCKSSQSVFNS GNQKNSLAWYQQKPG QSPKLLVFASTRESGV PDRFIGSGSGTDFSLTI SSVQAEADLADYFCQEH YTPPTFGTGKLELK (SEQ ID NO: 7)	GYTFTD YYMN (SEQ ID NO: 12)	DINPNR GGTTYN QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 13)	YYAVG Y (SEQ ID NO: 14)	RSSQR- LVKVSN- S (SEQ ID NO: 24)	S (SEQ ID NO: 25)	SQTAHF PYT (SEQ ID NO: 26)

(continued)

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK	VH CDR1	VH CDR2	VH CDR3	VK CDR1	VK CDR2	VK CDR3
ACI-36	2B6A10C1 1	SEQ ID NO: 46/SEQ ID NO: 52 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 50 and SEQ ID NO: 51	EVQLQQSGPELVKPGT SVKISCKASGYTFDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNRGTTYNQKFK GKATLTVDKSSSTAYM ELRLTSEDSAVYYCAS YYAVGYWGQGTTLTVS S (SEQ ID NO: 2)	DVMTQTPLSLPVSLG DQASISCRSSQSLVHSH GKTYLHWYLOKPGQSP KLLIYKVSNNRFGVDPDR FSGSGSGTDFTLKISR EAEDLGVFYFCSQTAHF PYTFGGGKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 8)	GYFTD YYMN SEQ ID NO: 12	DINPNR GGTTYN QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 13)	YYAVG Y (SEQ ID NO: 14)	RSSQS- LV HSHG- KT YLH (SEQ ID NO: 27)	KVSNRF S (SEQ ID NO: 25)	SQTAHF PYT (SEQ ID NO: 26)
ACI-36	2B6G7A12	SEQ ID NO: 46/SEQ ID NO: 52 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 50 and SEQ ID NO: 51	EVQLQQSGPELVKPGT SVKISCKASGYTFDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNRGTTYNQKFK GKATLTVDKSSSTAYM ELRLTSEDSAVYYCAS YYAVGYWGQGTTLTVS S (SEQ ID NO: 2)	DVMTQTPLSLPVSLG DQASISCRSSQSLVHSH GKTYLHWYLOKPGQSP KLLIYKVSNNRFGVDPDR FSGSGSGTDFTLKISR EAEDLGVFYFCSQTAHF PYTFGGGKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 8)	GYFTD YYMN SEQ ID NO: 12	DINPNR GGTTYN QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 13)	YYAVG Y (SEQ ID NO: 14)	RSSQS- LV HSHG- KT YLH (SEQ ID NO: 27)	KVSNRF S (SEQ ID NO: 25)	SQTAHF PYT (SEQ ID NO: 26)
ACI-36	6H1A11C1 1	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 50 and SEQ ID NO: 51	EVQLQQSGPELVKPGA SVKISCKASGYTFDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNRGTTYNQKFK GKATLTVDTSSTAYME LRSLTSEDSAVYYCAS YAVGYWGQGTTLTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 3)	DVMTQTPLSLPVSLG DQASISCRSSQSLVHSH GNTYLHWYLOKPGQSP KLLIYKVSNNRFGVDPDR FSGSGSGTDFTLKISR EAEDLGVFYFCSQTAHF PYTFGGGKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 9)	GYFTD YYMN SEQ ID NO: 12	DINPNR GGTTYN QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 13)	YYAVG Y (SEQ ID NO: 14)	RSSQS- LL HSH- GNT YLH (SEQ ID NO: 28)	KVSNRF S (SEQ ID NO: 25)	SQTAHF PYT (SEQ ID NO: 26))
ACI-36	6H1G6E6	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 50 and SEQ ID NO: 51	EVQLQQSGPELVKPGA SVKISCKASGYTFDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNRGTTYNQKFK GKATLTVDTSSTAYME LRSLTSEDSAVYYCAS YAVGYWGQGTTLTVSS (SEQ ID NO: 3)	DVMTQTPLSLPVSLG DQASISCRSSQSLVHSH GNTYLHWYLOKPGQSP KLLIYKVSNNRFGVDPDR FSGSGSGTDFTLKISR EAEDLGVFYFCSQTAHF PYTFGGGKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 9)	GYFTD YYMN SEQ ID NO: 12	DINPNR GGTTYN QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 13)	YYAVG Y (SEQ ID NO: 14)	RSSQS- LL HSH- GNT YLH (SEQ ID NO: 28)	KVSNRF (SEQ ID NO: 25)	SQTAHF PYT (SEQ ID NO: 26)

(continued)

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK	VH CDR1	VH CDR2	VH CDR3	VK CDR1	VK CDR2	VK CDR3
ACI-33	6C10E5E9 C 12	SEQ ID NO: 53/SEQ ID NO: 54 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 48/SEQ ID NO: 49 and SEQ ID NO: 51	EVQLVESGGGLVKPGG SLKLSAPSGFTFSDYG MHWVRQAPKGLVWV AYISSGSSTIYGDTVK GRFTISRDNKNTLFLQ MTSLRSEDAMYYCAR RGQLRLRLFAWVGQGT LVTYSA (SEQ ID NO: 4)	DIVMTQSHKFMSTVSG DRVSITCKASQDVSTAV AWYQQKPGQSPKLLIY SASRYTGVPDRFTGS GSGDTFTTISVQAED LAVYYCQGHYTTPLTFG AGTKLELK (SEQ ID NO: 10)	GFTFSD YGMH (SEQ ID NO: 15)	YISSGS S TIYY- GDTVKG (SEQ ID NO: 16)	RGQLR LRLFAY (SEQ ID NO: 17)	KASQDV STAVA (SEQ ID NO: 29)	SASYRY T (SEQ ID NO: 30)	QQHYTT PLT (SEQ ID NO: 31)
ACI-33	6C10F9C1 2 A11	SEQ ID NO: 53/SEQ ID NO: 54 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 54 and SEQ ID NO: 51	EVQLVESGGGLVKPGG SLKLSAPSGFTFSDYG MHWVRQAPKGLVWV AYISSGSSTIYGDTVK GRFTISRDNKNTLFLQ MTSLRSEDAMYYCAR RGQLRLRLFAWVGQGT LVTYSA (SEQ ID NO: 4)	DIVMTQSHKFMSTVSG DRVSITCKASQDVSTAV AWYQQKPGQSPKLLIY SASRYTGVPDRFTGS GSGDTFTTISVQAED LAVYYCQGHYTTPLTFG AGTKLELK (SEQ ID NO: 10)	GFTFSD YGMH (SEQ ID NO: 15)	YISSGS S TIYY- GDTVKG (SEQ ID NO: 16)	RGQLR LRLFAY (SEQ ID NO: 17)	KASQDV STAVA (SEQ ID NO: 29)	SASYRY T (SEQ ID NO: 30)	QQHYTT PLT (SEQ ID NO: 31)
ACI-41	7C2(1)F10 C 10D3	SEQ ID NO: 53/ SEQ ID NO: 55 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 49/SEQ ID NO: 56/SE Q ID NO: 57 and SEQ ID NO: 51	EVKLMESGGGLVHPGA SLRLYCAASGFTFTDYY MSWVRQPPGKAPLW ALIRNKANGYTTTEYAS VKGRFTISRDNQNLILY LQMNTRAEEDSATYYC VKALGRYFDVWGTGTT VTYSS (SEQ ID NO: 5)	DIVMSQSPSSLAVSVGE KVTMSCKSSQSLLYSS NQKNYLAWYQQKPGQ SPKLLIYWASTRESGVP DRFTGSGSGTDFLTIS SVKAEDLAVYYCQQYY SYPTFTGSGTKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 11)	GFTFTD YYMS (SEQ ID NO: 18)	LIRNKAN GYTTEY TASVKG (SEQ ID NO: 19)	ALGRY FDV (SEQ ID NO: 20)	KSSQS- LL YSSN- (SEQ ID NO: 32)	WAST- RE S (SEQ ID NO: 33)	QQYYSY PFT (SEQ ID NO: 34)
ACI-41	7C2(2)B9F 1 1D5	SEQ ID NO: 53/ SEQ ID NO: 55 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 57 and SEQ ID NO: 51	EVKLMESGGGLVHPGA SLRLYCAASGFTFTDYY MSWVRQPPGKAPLW ALIRNKANGYTTTEYAS VKGRFTISRDNQNLILY LQMNTRAEEDSATYYC VKALGRYFDVWGTGTT VTYSS (SEQ ID NO: 5)	DIVMSQSPSSLAVSVGE KVTMSCKSSQSLLYSS NQKNYLAWYQQKPGQ SPKLLIYWASTRESGVP DRFTGSGSGTDFLTIS SVKAEDLAVYYCQQYY SYPTFTGSGTKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 11)	GFTFTD YYMS (SEQ ID NO: 18)	LIRNKAN GYTTEY TASVKG (SEQ ID NO: 19)	ALGRY FDV (SEQ ID NO: 20)	KSSQS- LL YSSN- (SEQ ID NO: 32)	WAST- RE S (SEQ ID NO: 33)	QQYYSY PFT (SEQ ID NO: 34)

(continued)

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK	VH CDR1	VH CDR2	VH CDR3	VK CDR1	VK CDR2	VK CDR3
ACI-35	A4-4A6-18			QVQLQQPQGAELLKPGA SVKLSCKASGYTFTSY WMHWVKQRPGRGLE WIGRIDPNSDRTKYNEK FKRKATLTVDKSSSTAY MQLSSLTSEDSAVYYC ARDDYAWFAYWGQGT LVTVSA (SEQ ID NO: 68)	DVLMQTQPLSLPVSIGD QASISCRSSQSVHSNG NTYLEWYLQKPGQSPK LLIYKLSNRFSGVPDRF SGSGSGTDFTLKISRV AEDLGYYCFQGSHP PTFGGGTKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 69)	GYTFTS YWMH (SEQ ID NO: 70)	RIDPNS DRTKYN EKFGR (SEQ ID NO: 71)	DDYAW IFAY (SEQ ID NO: 72)	RSSQSIV HSNGNT YLE (SEQ ID NO: 73)	KLSNRF S (SEQ ID NO: 74)	FQGS HV PPT (SEQ ID NO: 75)
ACI-35	A6-1 D2-12			QVTLKESGPGILQSSQT LSLTCSFSGFSLSTSGM GVSWIRQPSGKGLEWL AHYWDKDDKRYNASLK SRLTISKDTSRNQVFLKI TCVDTADTATYYCARLL RPYALDYWGQGTSTV SS (SEQ ID NO: 76)	NILMTQSPSSLAVSAGE KVTMSCKSSQSVLYSS NQKNYLAQQKPGQ SPKLLIYWASTRESGVP DRFTGSGSGTDFTLTIS SVQAEDLAVYYCLQYLS SLTFGAGTKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 77)	GFSLST SGM- GVS (SEQ ID NO: 78)	HIYWDD DKRYNA SLKS (SEQ ID NO: 79)	LL- RPYA (SEQ ID NO: 80)	KSSQS- VL YSSN- RE S (SEQ ID NO: 81)	WAST- RE S (SEQ ID NO: 82)	LQYLSS LT (SEQ ID NO: 83)
ACI-35	A4-2A1-18			EVQLQQSGPELVKPGA SVKISCKASGYTFTDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNNGGTSYNQKFK GKATLTVDKSSSTAYM ELRSLTSEDSAVYYCVR EGRFAYWGHGTLTVTS A (SEQ ID NO: 88)	DIVMTQAAPSPVPTPGE SVSISCRSSKSLHNSG NTLYWFLQRPQSPQ LLIHRMSNLASGVPDRF SGSGSGTAFTLRISRV AEDVGYYCMQHLKSP YTFGGGKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 116)	GYTFTD YYMN (SEQ ID NO: 89)	DINPNN GGTSYN QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 90)	EGRFA Y (SEQ ID NO: 91)	RSSKSL HSNGNT YLY (SEQ ID NO: 93)	RMSN- LA S (SEQ ID NO: 94)	MQHLKS PYT (SEQ ID NO: 95)
ACI-35	A4-2A1-40			EVQLQQSGPELVKPGA SVKISCKASGYTFTDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNNGGTSYNQKFK GKATLTVDKSSSTAYM ELRSLTSEDSAVYYCVR EGRFAYWGHGTLTVTS A (SEQ ID NO: 88)	DIX*MTQAAPSPVPTPG ESVSISCRSSKSLHNS GNTLYWFLQRPQSPQ QLLIYRMSNLASGVPDR FSGSGSGTAFTLRISRV EAEDVGYYCMQHLKS PYTFGGGKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 92) *X = M or V	GYTFTD YYMN (SEQ ID NO: 89)	DINPNN GGTSYN QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 90)	EGRFA Y (SEQ ID NO: 91)	RSSKSL HSNGNT YLY (SEQ ID NO: 93)	RMSN- LA S (SEQ ID NO: 94)	MQHLKS PYT (SEQ ID NO: 95)

(continued)

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK	VH CDR1	VH CDR2	VH CDR3	VK CDR1	VK CDR2	VK CDR3
ACI-35	A4-4A6-48			EVQLQQSGPELVKPGA SVKISCKASGYTFTDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNNGGTSYNQKFK GKATLTVDKSSSTAYM ELRSLTSEDSAVYYCVR EGRFAYWGHGTLTVTS A (SEQ ID NO: 88)	DIVMTQAAPSPVPTPGE SVSISCRSSKSLHSNG NTLYWFLQRPQGSPQ LLIYRMSNLASGVPDRF SGSGSGTAFTLRISRVE AEDVGYYCMQHLKSP YTFGGGTKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 118)	GYTFTD YYMN (SEQ ID NO: 89)	DINPNN GGTSYN (SEQ ID NO: 91) QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 90)	EGRFA (SEQ ID NO: 91)	RSSKSL HSNGNT YLY (SEQ ID NO: 93)	RMSN- LA S PYT (SEQ ID NO: 94) (SEQ ID NO: 95)	MQHLKS PYT (SEQ ID NO: 95)
ACI-35	A6-2G5-08			QVQLKQSGAELVRPGA SVKLSCASGYTFTDYY INWVKQRPQGQGLEWIA RIYPGRGNIYYNEKFKG KATLTAEKSSSTAYMQL SSLTSEDSAVYFCARF WDVTYWGGQGLTVTSA (SEQ ID NO: 96)	DVLMTQTPLSLPVSLGD QASISCRSSQSIHNSNG NTYLEWFLQKPGQSPK LLIYKVSNRFSGVPDRF SGSGSGTDFTLKISRVE AEDLGYYCFQGSHP YTFGGGTKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 97)	GYTFTD YYIN (SEQ ID NO: 98)	RIYPGR GNIYYN EKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 99)	FWDVT Y (SEQ ID NO: 100)	RSSQSIV HSNGNT YLE (SEQ ID NO: 102) ID NO: 101)	KVSNRF S (SEQ ID NO: 102)	FQGSIV PYT (SEQ ID NO: 103)
ACI-35	A6-2G5-30			EVQLQQSGPELVKPGA SVKISCKASGYTFTDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNNGGTSYHQKFK GKATLTVDKSSSTAYM ELRSLTSEDSAVYYCVR EGRFAYWGGQGLTVTS A (SEQ ID NO: 104)	DIVMTQSQKFMSTSVG DRVSVTCKASQNVGTN VAWYQQKPGQSPKALI YSASYRYSGVPDRFTG SGSGTDFTLTISNVQSE DLAEYFCQQYNSYPYT FGGGTKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 105)	GFTFTD YYMN (SEQ ID NO: 89)	DINPNN GGTSYH QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 115)	EGRFA Y (SEQ ID NO: 91)	KASQNV GTNVA (SEQ ID NO: 106)	SASYRY S (SEQ ID NO: 107)	QQYN- SY PYT (SEQ ID NO: 108)

(continued)

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK	VH CDR1	VH CDR2	VH CDR3	VK CDR1	VK CDR2	VK CDR3
ACI-35	A6-2G5-41			EVQLQQSGPELVKPGA SVKISCKASGFTFTDYY MNWVKQSHGKSLEWIG DINPNNGGTSYHQKFK GKATLTVDKSSSTAYM ELRLTSEDSAVYYCVR EGRFAYWGQGLTVTS A (SEQ ID NO: 104)	DIVMTQSQKFMSTSVG DRVSVTCKASQNVGTN VAWYQQKPGQSPKALI YSASYRYSGVPDRFTG SGSGTDFLTISNVQSE DLAEYFCQQYNSPYT FGGGTKLEIK (SEQ ID NO: 105)	GFTFTD YYMN (SEQ ID NO: 89)	DINPNN GGTSYH QKFKG (SEQ ID NO: 115)	EGRFA (SEQ ID NO: 91)	KASQNV GTNVA (SEQ ID NO: 106)	SASYRY S (SEQ ID NO: 107)	QQYN- SY PYT (SEQ ID NO: 108)

Two productive V<sub>K</sub> sequences (sequences 6 and 7 in Table 10; sequences 40 and 41 in Table 11) were isolated from cell lines 3A8A12G7 and 3A8E12H8; the "V<sub>K</sub>-G" sequences were prepared from clones made using "G" primer mix and "V<sub>K</sub>-AD" sequences from clones made using "A" and "D" primer mixes. Accordingly, two antibodies with different kappa sequences are produced by these hybridomas.

Table 11. Nucleotide Sequence of the heavy chain and light chain variable regions (VH and VK)

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK
ACI-36	3A8A12G7*	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	VK_AD (SEQ ID NO: 48/ SEQ ID NO: 49/ and SEQ ID NO: 51)	GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAACCTGGTG AAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGATATCCTGTAAGGCT TCTGGATATACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAACCTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAGAGCCTTGAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACCCTGGTGGAACTACTTACAA CCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACGTTGACTGTAGA CAAGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAACCTCCGAG CCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTACTGTGCA AGTTACTACGCCGTGGGCTACTGGGGCCAAGGCAC CACTCTCACAGTCTCCTCA (SEQ ID NO: 35)	GACATTGTGATGACACAGTCTCCATCCTCCCTGGCTATGT CAGTAGGACAGAAAGTCACTATGAGCTGCAAGTCCAGTC AGAGTGTTTTTAATAGTGGCAATCAAAAGAACTCTTTGGC CTGGTACCAGCAGAAACCAGGACAGTCTCCTAAACTCT GGTATACTTTGCATCCACTAGGGAATCTGGGGTCCCTGA TCGCTTCATAGGCAGTGGATCTGGGACAGATTTCACTCT ACCATCAGCAGTGTGCAGGCTGAGGACCTGGCAGATTAC TTCTGTGAGGAACATTATACCCTCTCCACGTTCCGGTA CTGGGACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAA (SEQ ID NO: 40)
ACI-36	3A8A12G7*	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	VK_G (SEQ ID NO: 50 and SEQ ID NO: 51)	GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAACCTGGTG AAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGATATCCTGTAAGGCT TCTGGATATACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAACCTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAGAGCCTTGAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACCCTGGTGGAACTACTTACAA CCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACGTTGACTGTAGA CAAGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAACCTCCGAG CCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTACTGTGCA AGTTACTACGCCGTGGGCTACTGGGGCCAAGGCAC CACTCTCACAGTCTCCTCA (SEQ ID NO: 35)	GATGTTGTGATGACCCAACTCCACTCTCCCTGCCTGTCA GTCTTGGAGATCAAGCCTCCATCTCTTGCAGATCTAGTCA GAGGCTTGATACAGCTCATGGAAAACTATTACATTGG TACCTGCAGAAAGCCAGGCCAGTCTCCAAAGCTCCTGATC TACAAAGTTTCCAACCGGTTTTCTGGGGTCCAGACAGG TTCAGTGGCAGTGGATCAGGGACAGATTTACACTCAAG ATCAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATCTGGGAGTTTATTTC TGTTCTCAAAGTGCACATTTCCGTACACGTTCCGGAGGG GGGACCAAGCTGGAAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 41)
ACI-36	3A8E12H8*	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	VK_AD (SEQ ID NO: 48/ SEQ ID NO: 49 and SEQ ID NO: 51)	GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAACCTGGTG AAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGATATCCTGTAAGGCT TCTGGATATACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAACCTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAGAGCCTTGAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACCCTGGTGGAACTACTTACAA CCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACGTTGACTGTAGA CAAGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAACCTCCGAG CCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTACTGTGCA AGTTACTACGCCGTGGGCTACTGGGGCCAAGGCAC CACTCTCACAGTCTCCTCA (SEQ ID NO: 35)	GACATTGTGATGACACAGTCTCCATCCTCCCTGGCTATGT CAGTAGGACAGAAAGTCACTATGAGCTGCAAGTCCAGTC AGAGTGTTTTTAATAGTGGCAATCAAAAGAACTCTTTGGC CTGGTACCAGCAGAAACCAGGACAGTCTCCTAAACTCT GGTATACTTTGCATCCACTAGGGAATCTGGGGTCCCTGA TCGCTTCATAGGCAGTGGATCTGGGACAGATTTCACTCT ACCATCAGCAGTGTGCAGGCTGAGGACCTGGCAGATTAC TTCTGTGAGGAACATTATACCCTCTCCACGTTCCGGTA CTGGGACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAA (SEQ ID NO: 40)

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK
ACI-36	3A8E12H8*	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	VK_G (SEQ ID NO: 50 and SEQ ID NO: 51)	GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAACCTGGTG AAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGATATCCTGTAAGGCT TCTGGATATACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAACCTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAGAGCCTTGAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACCCTGGTGGAACTACTTACAA CCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACGTTGACTGTAGA CAAGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAACCTCCGAG CCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTACTGTGCA AGTTACTACGCCGTGGGCTACTGGGGCCAAGGCAC CACTCTCACAGTCTCCTCA (SEQ ID NO: 35)	GATGTTGTGATGACCCAACTCCACTCTCCCTGCCTGTCA GTCTTGGAGATCAAGCCTCCATCTCTTGCAGATCTAGTCA GAGGCTTGATACAGCTCATGGAAAACTATTACATTGG TACCTGCAGAAAGCCAGGCCAGTCTCCAAAGCTCCTGATC TACAAAGTTTCCAACCGGTTTTCTGGGGTCCAGACAGG TTCAGTGGCAGTGGATCAGGGACAGATTTACACTCAAG ATCAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATCTGGGAGTTTATTTC TGTTCTCAAAGTGCACATTTCCGTACACGTTCCGAGGG GGGACCAAGCTGGAAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 41)
ACI-36	2B6A10C11	SEQ ID NO: 46/SEQ ID NO: 52 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 50 and SEQ ID NO: 51	GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAACCTGGTG AAGCCTGGGACTTCAGTGAAGATATCCTGTAAGGCT TCTGGATATACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAACCTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAGAGCCTTGAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACCCTGGTGGAACTACTTACAA CCAGAAGTTTAAAGGGCAAGGCCACGTTGACTGTAGA CAAGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAACCTCCGAG CCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTACTGTGCA AGTTACTACGCCGTGGGCTACTGGGGCCAAGGCAC CACTCTCACAGTCTCCTCA (SEQ ID NO: 36)	GATGTTGTGATGACCCAACTCCACTCTCCCTGCCTGTCA GTCTTGGAGATCAAGCCTCCATCTCTTGCAGATCTAGTCA GAGCCTTGATACAGCTCATGGAAAACTATTACATTGG TACCTGCAGAAAGCCAGGCCAGTCTCCAAAGCTCCTGATC TACAAAGTTTCCAACCGGTTTTCTGGGGTCCAGACAGG TTCAGTGGCAGTGGATCAGGGACAGATTTACACTCAAG ATCAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATCTGGGAGTTTATTTC TGTTCTCAAAGTGCACATTTCCGTACACGTTCCGAGGG GGGACCAAGCTGGAAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 42)
ACI-36	2B6G7A12	SEQ ID NO: 46/SEQ ID NO: 52 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 50 and SEQ ID NO: 51	GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAACCTGGTG AAGCCTGGGACTTCAGTGAAGATATCCTGTAAGGCT TCTGGATATACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAACCTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAGAGCCTTGAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACCCTGGTGGAACTACTTACAA CCAGAAGTTTAAAGGGCAAGGCCACGTTGACTGTAGA CAAGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAACCTCCGAG CCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTACTGTGCA AGTTACTACGCCGTGGGCTACTGGGGCCAAGGCAC CACTCTCACAGTCTCCTCA (SEQ ID NO: 36)	GATGTTGTGATGACCCAACTCCACTCTCCCTGCCTGTCA GTCTTGGAGATCAAGCCTCCATCTCTTGCAGATCTAGTCA GAGCCTTGATACAGCTCATGGAAAACTATTACATTGG TACCTGCAGAAAGCCAGGCCAGTCTCCAAAGCTCCTGATC TACAAAGTTTCCAACCGGTTTTCTGGGGTCCAGACAGG TTCAGTGGCAGTGGATCAGGGACAGATTTACACTCAAG ATCAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATCTGGGAGTTTATTTC TGTTCTCAAAGTGCACATTTCCGTACACGTTCCGAGGG GGGACCAAGCTGGAAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 42)

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK
ACI-36	6H1A11C11	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 50 and SEQ ID NO: 51	GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAACTGGTG AAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGATATCCTGTAAGGCT TCTGGATACACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAAGCTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAAGAGCCTTGAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACCCTGGTGGAACTACTTACAA CCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACGTTGACTGTAGA CACGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAGCTCCGCAG CCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTACTGTGCA AGTTACTACGCCGTGGGCTACTGGGGCAAGGCAC CACTCTCACAGTCTCCTCA (SEQ ID NO: 37)	GATGTTGTGATGACCCAACTCCACTCTCCCTGCCTGTCA GTCTTGGAGATCAAGCCTCCATCTCTTGCAGATCTAGTCA GAGCCTTCTACACAGTCAATGGAAACACCTATTACATTGG TACCTGCAGAAAGCCAGGCCAGTCTCCAAAGCTCCTGATC TACAAAGTTTCCAACCGGTTTCTGGGGTCCAGACAGG TTCACTGGCAGTGGATCAGGGACAGATTTACACTCAAG ATCAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATCTGGGAGTTTATTTC TGCTCTCAAAGTGCACATTTTCCGTACACGTTCCGGAGGG GGGACCAAGCTGGAAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 43)
ACI-36	6H1G6E6	SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 50 and SEQ ID NO: 51	GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAACTGGTG AAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGATATCCTGTAAGGCT TCTGGATACACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAAGCTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAAGAGCCTTGAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACCCTGGTGGAACTACTTACAA CCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACGTTGACTGTAGA CACGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAGCTCCGCAG CCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTACTGTGCA AGTTACTACGCCGTGGGCTACTGGGGCAAGGCAC CACTCTCACAGTCTCCTCA (SEQ ID NO: 37)	GATGTTGTGATGACCCAACTCCACTCTCCCTGCCTGTCA GTCTTGGAGATCAAGCCTCCATCTCTTGCAGATCTAGTCA GAGCCTTCTACACAGTCAATGGAAACACCTATTACATTGG TACCTGCAGAAAGCCAGGCCAGTCTCCAAAGCTCCTGATC TACAAAGTTTCCAACCGGTTTCTGGGGTCCAGACAGG TTCACTGGCAGTGGATCAGGGACAGATTTACACTCAAG ATCAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATCTGGGAGTTTATTTC TGCTCTCAAAGTGCACATTTTCCGTACACGTTCCGGAGGG GGGACCAAGCTGGAAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 43)
ACI-33	6C10E5E9C 12	SEQ ID NO: 53/SEQ ID NO: 54 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 48/SEQ ID NO: 49 and SEQ ID NO: 51	GAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCTTAGT GAAGCCTGGAGGGTCCCTGAAACTCTCCTGTGACACC CTCTGGATTCACTTTCAGTGAATGCACTGG GTTCTGTCAGGCTCCAGAGAAGGACTGGAGTGGGT TGACATACATTAGTAGTGGCAGTAGTACCATCTACTAT GGAGACACAGTGAAGGGCGATTACCATCTCCAGA GACAATGCCAAGAACACCTGTTCTGCAAAATGACC AGTCTGAGGTCTGAGGACACGGCCATGATTACTGT GCAAGAAGGGGACAGCTCAGGCTACGCTGTTTGTCT TACTGGGGCCAAGGAGTCTGGTCACTGTCTCTGCA (SEQ ID NO: 38)	GACATTGTGATGACCCAGTCTCACAATTCATGTCCACAT CAGTAGGAGACAGGGTCAAGTCACTGCAAGGCCAGT CAGGATGTGAGTACTGCTGTAGCCTGGTATCAACAGAAA CCAGGACAATCTCTAACTACTGATTACTCGGCATCCT ACCGGTACACTGGAGTCCCTGATCGCTTCACTGGCAGTG GATCTGGGACGGATTTCACTTACCATCAGCAGTGTGC AGGCTGAAGACCTGGCAGTTTATTACTGTCAACAATTA TACTACTCCGCTCAGGTTCCGTGCTGGGACCAAGCTGGA GCTGAAA (SEQ ID NO: 44)

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK
ACI-33	6C10F9C12 A11	SEQ ID NO: 53/SEQ ID NO: 54 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 54 and SEQ ID NO: 51	GAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCTTAGT GAAGCCTGGAGGGTCCCTGAAACTCTCCTGTGACACC CTCTGGATTCACTTTCAGTGAATGCACTGG GTTCTGTCAGGCTCCAGAGAAGGACTGGAGTGGGT TGACATACATTAGTAGTGGCAGTAGTACCATCTACTAT GGAGACACAGTGAAGGGCGATTACCATCTCCAGA GACAATGCCAAGAACACCTGTTCTGCAAAATGACC AGTCTGAGGTCTGAGGACACGGCCATGATTACTGT GCAAGAAGGGGACAGCTCAGGCTACGCTGTTTGTCT TACTGGGGCCAAGGAGTCTGGTCACTGTCTCTGCA (SEQ ID NO: 38)	GACATTGTGATGACCCAGTCTCACAATTCATGTCCACAT CAGTAGGAGACAGGGTCAAGTCACTGCAAGGCCAGT CAGGATGTGAGTACTGCTGTAGCCTGGTATCAACAGAAA CCAGGACAATCTCTAACTACTGATTACTCGGCATCCT ACCGGTACACTGGAGTCCCTGATCGCTTCACTGGCAGTG GATCTGGGACGGATTTCACTTACCATCAGCAGTGTGC AGGCTGAAGACCTGGCAGTTTATTACTGTCAACAATTA TACTACTCCGCTCAGGTTCCGTGCTGGGACCAAGCTGGA GCTGAAA (SEQ ID NO: 44)
ACI-41	7C2(1)F10C 10D3	SEQ ID NO: 53/ SEQ ID NO: 55 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 49/SEQ ID NO: 56/ SEQ ID NO: 57 and SEQ ID NO: 51	GAGGTGAAGCTGATGGAATCTGGAGGAGGCTTGTA CACCTGGGGCTTCTCTGAGACTCTACTGTGACAGCT TCTGGATTACCTTTACTGATTACTACATGAGCTGGG TCCGCCAGCCTCCAGGGAAGGCACCTGAGTGGTTG GCTTTGATTAGAAACAAAGCTAATGGTTACACAACAG AGTATACTGCATCTGTTAAGGGTCGGTTACCATCTC CAGAGATAATTCCAAAAACATCCTCTATCTCAAATG AACACCCTGAGGGCTGAGGACAGTGCCACTTATTAC TGTGTAAGAGCTCTGGGACGTTACTTCGATGTCTGG GGCACAGGGACACGGTACCGTCTCCTCA (SEQ ID NO: 39)	GACATTGTGATGTCACAGTCTCCATCCTCCCTAGCTGTGT CAGTTGGAGAGAAGGTTACTATGAGCTGCAAGTCCAGTC AGAGCCTTTTATATAGTAGCAATCAAAAGAACTACTTGGC CTGGTACCAGCAGAAACAGGGCAGTCTCCTAACTGCT GATTACTGGGCATCCACTAGGGAATCTGGGGTCCCTGA TCGCTTACAGGCAGTGGATCTGGGACAGATTTCACTCT CACCATCAGCAGTGTGAAGGCTGAAGACCTGGCAGTTTA TTACTGTCAAGCAATATTATAGCTATCCATTACGTTCCGGC TCGGGGACAAAGTTGGAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 45)
ACI-41	7C2(2)B9F1 1D5	SEQ ID NO: 53/ SEQ ID NO: 55 and SEQ ID NO: 47	SEQ ID NO: 57 and SEQ ID NO: 51	GAGGTGAAGCTGATGGAATCTGGAGGAGGCTTGTA CACCTGGGGCTTCTCTGAGACTCTACTGTGACAGCT TCTGGATTACCTTTACTGATTACTACATGAGCTGGG TCCGCCAGCCTCCAGGGAAGGCACCTGAGTGGTTG GCTTTGATTAGAAACAAAGCTAATGGTTACACAACAG AGTATACTGCATCTGTTAAGGGTCGGTTACCATCTC CAGAGATAATTCCAAAAACATCCTCTATCTCAAATG AACACCCTGAGGGCTGAGGACAGTGCCACTTATTAC TGTGTAAGAGCTCTGGGACGTTACTTCGATGTCTGG GGCACAGGGACACGGTACCGTCTCCTCA (SEQ ID NO: 39)	GACATTGTGATGTCACAGTCTCCATCCTCCCTAGCTGTGT CAGTTGGAGAGAAGGTTACTATGAGCTGCAAGTCCAGTC AGAGCCTTTTATATAGTAGCAATCAAAAGAACTACTTGGC CTGGTACCAGCAGAAACAGGGCAGTCTCCTAACTGCT GATTACTGGGCATCCACTAGGGAATCTGGGGTCCCTGA TCGCTTACAGGCAGTGGATCTGGGACAGATTTCACTCT CACCATCAGCAGTGTGAAGGCTGAAGACCTGGCAGTTTA TTACTGTCAAGCAATATTATAGCTATCCATTACGTTCCGGC TCGGGGACAAAGTTGGAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 45)



Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK
ACI-35	A4-4A6-18			CAGGTCCAACCTGCAGCAGCCTGGGGCTGAGCTTCT GAAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGCTGTCTGCAAGGC TTCTGGCTACACCTTCACCAGCTACTGGATGCACTG GGTGAAGCAGAGGCTGGACGAGGCTTGAAGTGA TTGGAAGGATTGATCCTAATAGTGATCGTACTAAGTA CAATGAGAAGTTCAAGCGCAAGGCCACACTGACTGT AGACAAATCCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGCACTCAG CAGCCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCGGTCTATTATTGT GCAAGGGATGATTACGCTGGTTTGTCTACTGGGGC CAAGGGACTCTGGTCACTGTCTCTGCA (SEQ ID NO: 84)	GATGTTTTGATGACCCAACTCCACTCTCCCTGCCTGTCA GTCTTGGAGATCAAGCCTCCATCTCTTCAGATCTAGTCA GAGCATTGTACATAGTAATGGAAACACCTATTTAGAATGG TACCTGCAGAAACCAGGCCAGTCTCCAAGCTCCTGATC TACAAACTTTCCAACCGATTCTTGGGGTCCAGACAGGT TCAGTGGCAGTGGATCAGGGACAGATTTACACTCAAGA TCAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATCTGGGAGTTTATTACT GCTTTCAAGGTTACATGTCTCTCCGACGTTGCGGTGGAG GCACCAAGCTGGAAATCAAA (SEQ ID NO: 85)
ACI-35	A6-1D2-12			CAGGTTACTCTGAAAGAGTCTGGCCCTGGGATATTG CAGTCTCCAGACCCTCAGTCTGACTTGTCTTTCT CTGGGTTTCTACTGAGCACTTCTGGTATGGGTGTGA GGTGGATTGCTCAGCCTTCAGGAAAGGGTCTGGAGT GGCTGGCACACATTTACTGGGATGATGACAAGCGCT ATAACGCATCCCTGAAGAGCGGCTCACAATCTCCA AGGATACCTCCAGAAACCAGGTATCTCAAGATCA CCTGTGTGGAGACTGCAGATACTGCCACATACTACT GTGCTGGGTTACTGCGTCTTATGCTTGGACTACTG GGGTCAAGGAACCTCAGTCAACGCTCTCTCA (SEQ ID NO: 86)	AACATTTTGATGACACAGTCGCCATCATCTCTGGCTGTGT CTGCAGGAGAAAAGGTCACTATGAGCTGTAAGTCCAGTC AAAGTGTTTTATACAGTTCAAATCAGAAGAACTACTTGGC CTGGTACCAGCAGAAACCAGGGCAGTCTCCTAAACTGCT GATCTACTGGGCATCCACTAGGGAATCTGGTGTCCCTGA TCGCTTCACAGGCAGTGGATCTGGGACAGATTTTACTCTT ACCATCAGCAGTGTACAGCTGAAGACCTGGCAGTTTATT ACTGTCTTCAATACCTCTCTCGCTCACGTTGCGTGTGG GACCAAGCTGGAGCTGAAA (SEQ ID NO: 87)
ACI-35	A4-2A1-18			GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAGCTGGTG AAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGATATCTGTAAAGCT TCTGGATACACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAAGCTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAGAGCCTTGAAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACAATGGTGGTACTAGCTACAA CCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACATTGACTGTAGA CAAGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAGCTCGGCAG TCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTATTGTGTA AGAGAGGGGGCGGTTTGTCTACTGGGGTCACTGGGAC TCTGGTCACTGTCTCTGCA (SEQ ID NO: 109)	GATATTGTGATGACTCAGGCTGCACCCTCTGTACCTGTCA CTCCTGGAGAGTCAGTATCCATCTCTGCAGGTCTAGTA AGAGTCTCCTGCATAGTAATGGCAACACTTACTGTATTG GTTCTCTGCAGAGGCCAGGCCAGTCTCCTCAGCTCCTGAT ACATCGGATGTCCAACCTTGCCCTCAGGAGTCCCAGACAG GTTCACTGGCAGTGGGTGAGGAAGTCTTTACACTGAG AATCAGTAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTGGGTGTTTATTA CTGTATGCAACATCTAAATCTCCGTACAGGTTCCGAGG GGGGACCAAGCTGGAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 117)

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK
ACI-35	A4-2A1-40			GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAGCTGGTG AAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGATATCTGTAAAGCT TCTGGATACACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAAGCTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAGAGCCTTGAAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACAATGGTGGTACTAGCTACAA CCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACATTGACTGTAGA CAAGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAGCTCCGCAG TCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTATTGTGTA AGAGAGGGGGCGGTTTGTCTACTGGGGTCACTGGGAC TCTGGTCACTGTCTCTGCA (SEQ ID NO: 109)	GATATTGTGATGACTCAGGCTGCACCCTCTGTACCTGTCA CTCCTGGAGAGTCAGTATCCATCTCTGCAGGTCTAGTA AGAGTCTCCTGCATAGTAATGGCAACACTTACTGTATTG GTTCTCTGCAGAGGCCAGGCCAGTCTCCTCAGCTCCTGAT TATATCGGATGTCCAACCTTGCCCTCAGGAGTCCCAGACA GGTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTGAGGAAGTCTTTACACTGA GAATCAGTAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTGGGTGTTTATT ACTGTATGCAACATCTAAATCTCCGTACAGGTTCCGAGG GGGGACCAAGCTGGAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 110) R* = A or G
ACI-35	A4-4A6-48			GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAGCTGGTG AAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGATATCTGTAAAGCT TCTGGATACACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAAGCTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAGAGCCTTGAAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACAATGGTGGTACTAGCTACAA CCAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACATTGACTGTAGA CAAGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAGCTCCGCAG TCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTATTGTGTA AGAGAGGGGGCGGTTTGTCTACTGGGGTCACTGGGAC TCTGGTCACTGTCTCTGCA (SEQ ID NO: 109)	GATATTGTGATGACTCAGGCTGCACCCTCTGTACCTGTCA CTCCTGGAGAGTCAGTATCCATCTCTGCAGGTCTAGTA AGAGTCTCCTGCATAGTAATGGCAACACTTACTGTATTG GTTCTCTGCAGAGGCCAGGCCAGTCTCCTCAGCTCCTGAT ATATCGGATGTCCAACCTTGCCCTCAGGAGTCCCAGACAG GTTCACTGGCAGTGGGTGAGGAAGTCTTTACACTGAG AATCAGTAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTGGGTGTTTATTA CTGTATGCAACATCTAAATCTCCGTACAGGTTCCGAGG GGGGACCAAGCTGGAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 119)
ACI-35	A6-2G5-08			CAGGTCCAGCTGAAGCAGTCTGGGGCTGAGCTGGT GAGGCCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGCTGTCTGCAAGG CTTCTGGCTACACTTTCAGTACTACTATATAAACTG GGTGAAGCAGAGGCTGGACAGGGACTTGAAGTGA TTGCAAGGATTATCTCTGGAAGAGGTAATATTACTA CAATGAGAAGTTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACACTGACTGC AGAAAAATCCTCCAGCACTGCCTACATGCACTCAG CAGCCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCTGTCTATTCTGT GCAAGATTCTGGGACGTGACTTACTGGGGCAAGG GACTCTGGTCACTGTCTCTGCA (SEQ ID NO: 111)	GATGTTTTGATGACCCAACTCCACTCTCCCTGCCTGTCA GTCTTGGAGATCAAGCCTCCATCTCTTGCAGATCTAGTCA GAGCATTGTACATAGTAATGGAAACACCTATTTAGAATGG TTCTGCAGAAACCAGGCCAGTCTCCAAGCTCCTGATC TACAAAGTTTCCAACCGATTCTTGGGGTCCAGACAGGT TCAGTGGCAGTGGATCAGGGACAGATTTACACTCAAGA TCAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATCTGGGAGTTTATTACT GCTTTCAAGGTTACATGTTCCTGACAGGTTCCGAGGGG GGACCAAGCTGGAATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 112)

Vaccine	Hybridoma	VH Primer (mix)	VK Primer (mix)	VH	VK
ACI-35	A6-2G5-30			GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAGCTGGTG AAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGATATCCTGTAAGGCT TCTGGATTACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAAGTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAGAGCCTTGAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACAATGGTGGTACTAGCTACCA CCAGAAATTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACATTGACTGTAGA CAAGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAGCTCCGCAG CCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTACTGTGA AGAGAGGGGAAGATTGCTTACTGGGGCCAAGGGACT CTGGTCACTGTCTCTGCA (SEQ ID NO: 113)	GACATTGTGATGACCCAGTCTCAAAAATTCATGTCCACAT CAGTAGGAGACAGGGTCAGCGTCACCTGCAAGGCCAGT CAGAATGTGGGTACTAATGTAGCCTGGTATCAACAGAAA CCAGGGCAATCTCCTAAAGCACTGATTTACTCGGCATCCT ACCGGTACAGTGGAGTCCCTGATCGCTTCACAGGCAGTG GATCTGGGACAGATTTCACCTCACCATCAGCAATGTGCA GTCTGAAGACTTGGCAGAGTATTTCTGTGCAATATAAC AGCTATCCGTACACGTTCCGAGGGGGGACCAAGCTGGA AATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 114)
ACI-35	A6-2G5-41			GAGGTCCAGCTGCAACAATCTGGACCTGAGCTGGTG AAGCCTGGGGCTTCAGTGAAGATATCCTGTAAGGCT TCTGGATTACGTTCACTGACTACTACATGAAGTGGG TGAAGCAGAGCCATGGAAGAGCCTTGAGTGGATTG GAGATATTAATCCTAACAATGGTGGTACTAGCTACCA CCAGAAATTCAAGGGCAAGGCCACATTGACTGTAGA CAAGTCTCCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAGCTCCGCAG CCTGACATCTGAGGACTCTGCAGTCTATTACTGTGA AGAGAGGGGAAGATTGCTTACTGGGGCCAAGGGACT CTGGTCACTGTCTCTGCA (SEQ ID NO: 113)	GACATTGTGATGACCCAGTCTCAAAAATTCATGTCCACAT CAGTAGGAGACAGGGTCAGCGTCACCTGCAAGGCCAGT CAGAATGTGGGTACTAATGTAGCCTGGTATCAACAGAAA CCAGGGCAATCTCCTAAAGCACTGATTTACTCGGCATCCT ACCGGTACAGTGGAGTCCCTGATCGCTTCACAGGCAGTG GATCTGGGACAGATTTCACCTCACCATCAGCAATGTGCA GTCTGAAGACTTGGCAGAGTATTTCTGTGCAATATAAC AGCTATCCGTACACGTTCCGAGGGGGGACCAAGCTGGA AATAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 114)

\*Two productive  $V_k$  sequences (sequences 6 and 7 in Table 10; sequences 40 and 41 in Table 11) were isolated from cell lines 3A8A12G7 and 3A8E12H8; the " $V_k$ " sequences were prepared from clones made using "G" primer mix and " $V_k$ AD" sequences from clones made using "A" and "D" primer mixes. Accordingly, two antibodies with different kappa sequences are produced by these hybridomas.

Table 12. Primers used for CDR sequencing of antibody variable regions

Subclone	Ab isotype	Primer sequences		SEQ ID NO
3A8A 12G7	IgG2b	VH primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRAATGSASCTGGGTYWYCTCTT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGRCCARKGGATARACIGRTGG
		VK primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRAGWCACAKWCYCAGGTCTTT
			AD	ACTAGTCGACATGGGCWTCAGATGRAGTCACAKWYCWGG
			5'G	ACTAGTCGACATGAAGTTGCCCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT
3A8E 12H8	IgG2b		3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
		VH primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRAATGSASCTGGGTYWYCTCTT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGRCCARKGGATARACIGRTGG
		VK primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRAGWCACAKWCYCAGGTCTTT
			AD	ACTAGTCGACATGGGCWTCAGATGRAGTCACAKWYCWGG
2B6A 10C11	IgG2b		5' G	ACTAGTCGACATGAAGTTGCCCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
		VH primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRAATGSASCTGGGTYWYCTCTT
				ACTAGTCGACATGGGATGGAGCTRTATCATSYTCTT
		VK primers	3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGRCCARKGGATARACIGRTGG
2B6G 7A12	IgG2b		5'	ACTAGTCGACATGAAGTTGCCCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
		VH primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRAATGSASCTGGGTYWYCTCTT
				ACTAGTCGACATGGGATGGAGCTRTATCATSYTCTT
		VK primers	3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGRCCARKGGATARACIGRTGG
6H1A11C11	IgG2b		5'	ACTAGTCGACATGAAGTTGCCCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
		VH primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRAATGSASCTGGGTYWYCTCTT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGRCCARKGGATARACIGRTGG
		VK primers	5'	ACTAGTCGACATGAAGTTGCCCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
			5'	GGGAATTCATGRAATGSASCTGGGTYWYCTCTT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGRCCARKGGATARACIGRTGG
			5'	ACTAGTCGACATGAAGTTGCCCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA

(continued)

Subclone	Ab isotype	Primer sequences		SEQ ID NO
6H1G 6E6	IgG2b	VH primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRAATGSASCTGGGYWYCTCTT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGRCCKGATACIGRTGG
		VK primers	5'	ACTAGTCGACATGAAGTTGCCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
6C10F9 C12A11	IgG3	VH primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRASSTSKGGYTMARCTKGRITTT
				ACTAGTCGACATGGACTCCAGGCTCAATTAGTTTCCT
			3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGRCCKGATACIGRTGG
		VK primers	5'	ACTAGTCGACATGGACTCCAGGCTCAATTAGTTTCCT
6C10E5E 9C12	IgG3		3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
		VH primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRASSTSKGGYTMARCTKGRITTT
				ACTAGTCGACATGGACTCCAGGCTCAATTAGTTTCCT
		VK primers	3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGRCCKGATACIGRTGG
7C2(1)F10C10D3	IgG2b		5'	GGGAATTCATGRAGWCACAKWCYCAGGTCTTT
				ACTAGTCGACATGGGCWTCAGATGRAGTCACAKWYCWGG
			3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
		VH primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRASSTSKGGYTMARCTKG RTTT
7C2(2)B9F 11D5	IgG2b			ACTAGTCGACATGAAGWTGTGBTRAACTGGRT
		VK primers	3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGRCCKGATACIGRTGG
			5'	ACTAGTCGACATGGAGWCACACACISCTGYTATGGT
				ACTAGTCGACATGGGCWTCAGATGRAGTCACAKWYCWGG
7C2(2)B9F 11D5	IgG2b			ACTAGTCGACATGGTYCTYATVTRCTGCTGCTATGG
			3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
		VH primers	5'	GGGAATTCATGRASSTSKGGYTMARCTKGRITTT
				ACTAGTCGACATGAAGWTGTGBTRAACTGGRT
7C2(2)B9F 11D5	IgG2b		3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGRCCKGATACIGRTGG
		VK primers	5'	ACTAGTCGACATGGTYCTYATVTRCTGCTGCTATGG
			3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA

(continued)

Subclone	Ab isotype	Primer sequences		SEQ ID NO
A6-2G5-08	IgG2a	VH primers	5'	120
				121
				122
				123
				124
				125
				126
				127
		3'		128
				129
				130
				131
				132
				133
				134
				135
A4-2A1-18	IgG2b	VK primers	5'	50
			3'	51
		VH primers	5'	136
				120
				123
				137
				138
				139
				124
				140
		3'		141
				142
				134
				143
				144

(continued)

Subclone	Ab isotype	Primer sequences	SEQ ID NO
A6-2G5-30	IgG2b	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCCAGGGGATAAACGGATGG	145
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAATGGATAAACGGATGG	131
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGGCCAGGGATAAACGGGTGG	146
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGGCCAATGGATAAACCGGTGG	147
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCCAGTGGATAAACGGTGG	148
		ACTAGTCGACATGGTGTCACAGCTCAGTTCCTTG	149
		CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA	51
		GGGAATTCATGAAATGGAGCTGGGTCTTCCTCTT	150
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGCAGCTGGGTATTCTCTT	151
		GGGAATTTATGGAATGGAGCTGGGTCTTCCTCTT	152
	VK primers	GGGAATTCATGGAATGGAGCTGGGTTCCTCTT	127
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGCAGCTGGGTATCCTCTT	153
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGGAGCTGGGTATTCTCTT	124
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGCAGCTGGGTTCCTCTT	154
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGCAGCTGGGTTCCTCTT	155
		ACTAGTCGACATGGGATGGAGCTATATCATCTCTT	156
		ACTAGTCGACATGGGATGGAGCTTATCATCTCTT	157
		ACTAGTCGACATGTAGTGTGTTAACTGGGT	158
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGGCCAGGGGATAAACGGATGG	159
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGGCCAAGGATAGACGGATGG	160
	3'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCCAGGGATAGACGGGTGG	161
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCCAGGGATAGACGGGTGG	162
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGGCCAGTGGATAAACGGATGG	163
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGGCCAATGGATAACGATGG	164
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGGCCAGTGGATAAACGATGG	165
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAATGGATAAACGGTGG	130
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCCAGTGGATAAACGATGG	166
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAATGGATAAACGATGG	167
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCATGGATAAACGGGTGG	168
		ACTAGTCGACATGGGATCAAGATGAAGTCACACTCTGG	169
	VK primers	ACTAGTCGACATGGGATCAAGATGAGTCACACTCTGG	170

(continued)

Subclone	Ab isotype	Primer sequences	SEQ ID NO
A4-2A1-40	IgG2b	ACTAGTCGACTGGGCATCAGATGAGTCACATACCTCTGG	171
		ACTAGTCGACATGGGCATCAAGATGAAGTCACAGACCCAGG	172
		ACTAGTCGACATGGGCTTCAAGATGAAGTCACATCTCTGG	173
		ACTAGTCGACATGGGCTTCAAGATGAAGTCACATATTCAGG	174
		CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA	51
A4-2A1-40	IgG2b	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA	51
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGGAGCTGGGTCACTCTCTT	139
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGCAGCTGGGTTTTCCTCTT	154
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGCAGCTGGGTCTTTCTCTT	155
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGGAGCTGGGTTTTCCTCTT	127
A4-2A1-40	IgG2b	GGGAATTCATGGAATGGAGCTGGGTTTTCCTCTT	121
		ACTAGTCGACATGGATGGAGCTTATCATCCTCTT	175
A4-2A1-40	IgG2b	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAAGGGATAAACGGTGG	176
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGGCCAATGGATAAACCGGTGG	147
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAATGGATAAACGATGG	129
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGGCCAGTGGATAAACGGGTGG	177
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAATGGATAAACGGGTGG	128
A4-2A1-40	IgG2b	ACTAGTCGACATGAGGTACTCGGCTCAGTTCCTGGG	178
		ACTAGTCGACATGAGGTCCCGGCTCAGTTCCTGGG	179
		ACTAGTCGACATGAGGACGTCGATTCAAGTTCCTGGG	180
		CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA	51
A6-2G5-41	IgG2b	GGGAATTCATGGAATGGACCTGGGTCACTCTCTT	181
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGCAGCTGGGTTTTCCTCTT	120
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGCAGCTGGGTATCCTCTT	182
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGGAGCTGGGTATTCCTCTT	124
		GGGAATTCATGGAATGCAGCTGGGTCTTCCTCTT	126
A6-2G5-41	IgG2b	GGGAATTCATGGAATGGATCTGGGTATTCCTCTT	183
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAAGGGATAAACGGGTGG	184
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAAGGGACGGGTGG	185
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAATGGATAAACGATGG	186
		CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAAGGGATAAACGGATGG	144

(continued)

Subclone	Ab isotype	Primer sequences	SEQ ID NO
A4-4A6-48	IgG2b	VK primers	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCGGGGATAAACGGATGG
			CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAAGGGATAAACGGGTGG
		5'	GGGAATTCATGGAGACACATTCGCCAGGTCTTT
			GGGAATTCATGGAGTCACAGTCTCAGGTCCTTT
			ACTAGTCGACATGGGCTTCAAGATGGAGTCACATTTTCAGG
			ACTAGTCGACATGGGCATCAAGATGAAGTCACATATTCAGG
			ACTAGTCGACATGGGCTTCAAGATGAAGTCACATTCCTCAGG
			CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
			CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
			ACTAGTCGACATGGGATGGAGCTTATCATGTTCTT
			ACTAGTCGACATGGGATGGAGCTTATCATGCTCTT
		5'	GGGAATTCATGGAATGCACCTGGGTTTTCCTCTT
			GGGAATTCATGGAATGGACCTGGGTTTTCCTCTT
			GGGAATTCATGGAATGGACCTGGGTTTTCCTCTT
			GGGAATTCATGGAATGGACCTGGGTTTTCCTCTT
			GGGAATTCATGGAATGGAGCTGGGTTATTCCTCTT
			GGGAATTCATGGAATGCAGCTGGGTTATTCCTCTT
			GGGAATTCATGGAATGGAGCTGGGTTTTCCTCTT
			CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGGCCAATGGATAGACGATGG
A4-4A6-18	IgG2b	VK primers	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAAGGGATAGACGGATGG
			CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAAGGGATAGACGATGG
		5'	CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGGCCAATGGATAACGGTGG
			CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAAGTGGATAAACGATGG
			CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAATGGATAAACGGATGG
			CCCAAGCTTCCAGGGACCAAGGGATAAACGGATGG
			ACTAGTCGACATGATGATCCCGGCTCAGTTTCTGGG
			ACTAGTCGACATGAGGACTTCGATTCAGTTCTTGGG
			ACTAGTCTACATGAAGTTGCCCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT
			ACTAGTCGACATGAAGTTGCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT
			ACTAGTCGACATGAAGTTGCCCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT
		3'	CCCAAGCTTACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA
			ATGGGATGGAGCTRTATCATSYTCTT



(continued)

Subclone	Ab isotype	Primer sequences	SEQ ID NO
A6-1 D2-12	IgG2a	ATGAAGWTGTGGTBRAACTGGRT	206
		ATGGRATGGASCKKIRCTCTTMTCT	207
		3' CCAGGGRCCARKGGATARACIGRTGG	208
		5' ATGGAGACAGACACACTCCTGCTAT	209
		ATGGAGWCAGACACTSCTGYTATGGGT	210
		ATGAAGTTGCCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT	211
		ATGGATTTWCARGTGCAGATTWTCAGCTT	212
		ATGGTYCTYATVTCCTTGCTGTTCTGG	213
		ATGGTYCTYATVTTTCTGCTGCTATGG	214
		3' ACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA	215
		5' ATGAAATGCAGCTGGRTYATSTTCTT	216
		ATGRCAGRCTTACWYTYTCATTCTT	217
		ATGATGGTGTAAAGTCTTCTGTACCT	218
		3' CCAGGGRCCARKGGATARACIGRTGG	208
		5' ATGRAGWCACAKWCYCAGGTCTTT	219
		ATGGAGACAGACACACTCCTGCTAT	209
		ATGGAGWCAGACACTSCTGYTATGGGT	210
		ATGAGGRCCCTGCTCAGWTTTGGIWTCTT	220
		ATGGCWTCAAGATGRAGTCACAKWYCWGG	221
		ATGAAGTTGCCTGTTAGGCTGTTGGTGCT	211
		ATGGATTTWCARGTGCAGATTWTCAGCTT	212
		ATGGTYCTYATVTCCTTGCTGTTCTGG	213
		ATGGTYCTYATVTTTCTGCTGCTATGG	214
		3' ACTGGATGGTGGGAAGATGGA	215

**Degenerate Codons:**

R =AorG S = C or G D =A or G or T B = C or G or T  
Y =CorT M =AorC H =AorCorT  
K = G or T W =AorT V =A or G or C

**Table 13.** Longest isoform of human Tau (441 aa), also called Tau40

Longest isoform of human Tau (441aa), also called Tau40 (SEQ ID NO: 67) Microtubule-associated protein tau isoform 2 [Homo sapiens] NCBI Reference Sequence: NP_005901.2	MAEPRQEFEV MEDHAGTYGL GDRKDQGGYT MHQDQEGDTD AGLKESPLQT PTEDGSEEPG SETSDAKSTP TAEDVTAPLV DEGAPGKQAA AQPHTIPEG TTAEEAGIGD TPSLEDEAAG HVTQARMVSK SKDGTGSDDK KAKGADGKTK IATPRGAAPP GQKGQANATR IPAKTPPAPK TPPSSGEPPK SGDRSGYSSP GSPGTPGSRS RTPSLPTPT REPKKVAVVR TPPKSPSSAK SRLQTAPVPM PDLKNVSKI GSTENLKHQP GGGKVQIINK KLDLSNVQSK CGSKDNIKHV PGGGSVQIVY KPVDSLKVTS KCGSLGNIHH KPGGGQVEVK SEKLDKDRV QSKIGSLDNI THVPGGGNKK IETHKLTFRE NAKAKTDHGA EIVYKSPVVS GDTSPRHLSN VSSTGSIDMV DSPQLATLAD EVSASLAKQG L (SEQ ID NO: 67)
---	---

**REFERENCE LIST****[0387]**

- Alonso A.D., et al. (1997), Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A., 94, 298-303  
Alving et al.,(1992) Infect. Immun. 60:2438-2444  
Asuni et al., (2007) J Neurosc. 27 (34), 9115-29  
Braak H., et al. (1993), Eur.Neurol., 33, 403-408  
Gill et al., Nature Med. 9: 589-595 (2003)  
Greenberg S.G., et al. (1992), J Biol.Chem., 267, 564-569  
Harlow and Lane, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York 1988 555-612  
Hodgson et al.,(1991) Bio/Technology, 9:421  
Hoffmann R., et al (1997), Biochemistry, 36, 8114-8124  
Kabat EA, Wu TT, Perry HM, Gottesman KS, Foeller C. Sequences of proteins of Immunological Interest, US  
Department of Health and Human Services, 1991  
Kennedy, J. H., et al., 1976 (Clin. Chim. Acta 70:1-31)  
Khaw, B. A. et al. (1982) J. Nucl. Med. 23:1011-1019  
Lewis et al., (2000) Nature Genetics, 25 :402-405  
Masliah et al., (2005) Neuron, 46(6), 857-68  
Masliah et al., (2011) PLoS ONE, Volume 6(4), e19338, pp- 1-17  
Muhs et al., (2007) Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 104(23), 9810-5  
Muyllaert et al, (2006) Rev Neurol, 162(10), 903-907  
Muyllaert et al, (2008) Genes Brain Behav., Suppl. 1, 57-66  
Neuwelt, E. A., Implication of the Blood-Brain Barrier and its Manipulation, Vols 1 & 2, Plenum Press, N. Y. (1989)  
Nicolau et. al. (2002) Proc Natl. Acad. Sci USA 99, 2332-2337  
Nicoll et al., (2003) Nature Med, 9, 448-452  
Oddo et al., (2004) Neuron, 43, 321-332  
Queen et al.,(1989) Proc. Natl Acad Sci USA, 86:10029-10032  
Papanastassiou et al., Gene Therapy 9: 398-406 (2002)  
Reig S., et al. (1995), Acta Neuropathol., 90, 441-447

Ribe et al., (2005) Neurobiol Dis, 20(3), 814-22  
 Roberson et al, (2007) Science, 316 (5825), 750-4  
 Rosenmann et al., (2006) Arch Neurol, 63(10), 1459-67  
 Rousseaux et al. Methods Enzymology, (1986), Academic Press 121:663-69  
 5 Schurs, A. H. W. M., et al. 1977 {Clin. Chim Acta 57:1-40  
 Terwel et al., (2006) J Biol Chem, 280, 3963-3973  
 Terwel et al, (2008) Am J pathol., 172(3), 786-98  
 Urushitani et al., (2007) Proc. Natl Acad Sci USA, 104(79), 2495-500  
 Vandebroek et al., "Phosphorylation and Aggregation of Protein Tau in Humanized Yeast Cells and in Transgenic  
 10 Mouse Brain"; 7th International Conference on Alzheimer's and Parkinson's Disease, Sorrento, Italy, March 9-13,  
 2005, pp 15-19  
 Wagner et al (2002) Journal of Liposome Research Vol 12(3), pp 259 - 270

WO 2004/058258  
 15 WO 96/13590  
 WO 96/29605  
 U.S. Patent Publication No. 2002/0038086  
 U.S. Patent Publication No. 2003/0083299  
 U.S. Patent Publication No. 2002/0025313  
 20 U.S. Patent Publication No 2004/0204354  
 U.S. Patent Publication No 2004/0131692  
 U.S. Patent Publication No 2002/0065259  
 U.S. Patent Publication No 2003/0162695  
 U.S. Patent Publication No 2005/0124533  
 25 U.S. Patent Publication No 2005/0089473  
 U.S. Patent Publication No 2003/0073713  
 U.S. Patent Publication No 2003/0129186  
 U.S. Patent No. 5,112,596,  
 U.S. Patent No. 5,268,164,  
 30 U.S. Patent No. 5,506,206,  
 U.S. Patent No. 5,686,416  
 U.S. Patent No. 5,004,697

Embodiments of the Invention:

**[0388]**

1. An antibody, or a functional part thereof, which antibody recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope  
 on the mammalian Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment has a high  
 40 binding affinity to soluble and insoluble Tau protein, and modulates soluble and insoluble Tau levels.
2. The antibody of embodiment 1 or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment  
 modulates soluble and insoluble Tau levels in the brain of a mammal.
- 45 3. The antibody of embodiment 2 or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment  
 modulates soluble and insoluble Tau levels in brain cortex and/or hippocampus.
4. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody  
 or antibody fragment reduces the levels of total soluble tau protein.  
 50
5. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody  
 or antibody fragment reduces the levels of soluble phosphorylated tau protein.
6. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody  
 55 or antibody fragment reduces the levels of paired helical filaments containing hyperphosphorylated tau protein.
7. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody  
 or antibody fragment reduces the levels total soluble tau protein, soluble phosphorylated tau protein and pTau paired

helical filaments.

8. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said mammal is a human.

9. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment has a dissociation constant of at least 10 nM.

10. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment has a dissociation constant of at least 5 nM, at least 2 nM; at least 1 nM, at least 500 pM, at least 300 pM, at least 200 pM, at least 100 pM.

11. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment has an association rate constant of  $10^4 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater; of  $10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater, of  $10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater.

12. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment has a high binding affinity with a dissociation constant of at least 4 nM and an association rate constant of  $10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater.

13. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment has a high binding affinity with a dissociation constant of at least 3 nM and an association rate constant of  $10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater.

14. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment has a high binding affinity with a dissociation constant of at least 2 nM and an association rate constant of  $10^4 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater.

15. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment has a high binding affinity with a dissociation constant of at least 1 nM and an association rate constant of  $10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater.

16. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment has a high binding affinity with a dissociation constant of at least 200 pM and an association rate constant of  $10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater.

17. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment has a high binding affinity with a dissociation constant of at least 100 pM and an association rate constant of  $10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$  or greater.

18. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment binds to an epitope selected from the group consisting of Tau aa 15-20 comprising a phosphorylated Tyr at position 18 (Y18), Tau aa 405-412 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409), Tau aa 405-411 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409); Tau aa 208-218 comprising a phosphorylated Thr at position 212 (pT212) and a phosphorylated Ser at position (pS214); Tau aa 393-401 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396), Tau aa 396-401 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396), Tau aa 394-400 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396), Tau aa 402-406 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 404 (pS404), and Tau aa 393-400 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396).

19. The antibody of embodiment 12 or 13 or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment binds to an epitope comprising Tau aa 15-20 with a phosphorylated Tyr at position 18 (Y18).

20. The antibody of embodiment 14 or 15 or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment binds to an epitope comprising Tau aa 405-412 with a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409).

21. The antibody of embodiment 16 or 17 or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment binds to an epitope comprising Tau aa 405-411 with a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409).

22. The antibody of embodiment 12 or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment binds to an epitope comprising Tau aa 396-401 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396).

23. The antibody of embodiment 12 or a functional fragment thereof, wherein said antibody or antibody fragment binds to an epitope comprising Tau aa 402-406 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 404 (pS404).

24. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain which contains, particularly in sequence, a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 32, 73, 81, 93, 101, 106, or an amino acid sequence at least 70%, particularly at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, 25, 30, 33, 74, 82, 94, 102, 107, or an amino acid sequence at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, 26, 31, 34, 75, 83, 95, 103, 108, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, particularly at least 70%, particularly at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, 15, 18, 70, 78, 89, 98, or an amino acid sequence at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, 16, 19, 71, 79, 90, 99, 115, or an amino acid sequence at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, 17, 20, 72, 80, 91, 100, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto.

25. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 32, or an amino acid sequence at least 70% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, 25, 30, 33, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, 26, 31, 34, or an amino acid sequence at least 60% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, 15, 18, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, 16, 19, or an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, 17, 20, or an amino acid sequence at least 60% identical thereto.

26. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 32, or an amino acid sequence at least 85% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, 25, 30, 33, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, 26, 31, 34, or an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical thereto; and/or an antibody domain which contains a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, 15, 18, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, 16, 19, or an amino acid sequence at least 85% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, 17, 20, or an amino acid sequence at least 85% identical thereto.

27. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 21, 24, 27, 28, 29, 32, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, 25, 30, 33, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, 26, 31, 34, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, 15, 18, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto; a CDR2 with the amino acid



34. The antibody of embodiment 33 or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain wherein the CDR1 has the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 27, or an amino acid sequence at least 88% identical thereto.

35. The antibody of embodiment 33 or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain wherein the CDR1 has the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 28, or an amino acid sequence at least 88% identical thereto.

36. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 29, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 30, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 31, and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 15, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 16, or an amino acid sequence at least 94% identical thereto, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 17, or an amino acid sequence at least 36% identical thereto.

37. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 32, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 33, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 34, and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 18, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 19, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 20, or an amino acid sequence at least 63% identical thereto.

38. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 73, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 74, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 75, or an amino acid sequence at least at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 70, or an amino acid sequence at least 95%, particularly 98%, particularly 99% identical thereto, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 71, or an amino acid sequence at least 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical thereto, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 72, or an amino acid sequence at least at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto.

39. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 81, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 82, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 83, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 78, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 79, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 80, or an amino acid sequence at least at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto.

40. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 93, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 94, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 95, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid

sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 89, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 90, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 91, or an amino acid sequence at least at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs.

41. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 101, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 102, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 103, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 98, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 99, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 100, or an amino acid sequence at least at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs.

42. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof, comprising a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 106, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 107, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 108, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 89, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 115, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 91, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical to any one of the above CDRs.

43. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof comprising a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto, and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or an amino acid sequence at least 85% identical thereto.

44. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof comprising a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto, and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or an amino acid sequence at least 91% identical thereto.

45. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof comprising a first binding domain (antibody domain) which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or an amino acid sequence at least 91% identical thereto.

46. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof comprising a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 69, 77, 116/92, 97, 105, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto, and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 68, 76, 88, 96, 104, or an amino acid sequence at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, particularly at least 85%, particularly at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, particularly at least 95%, particularly at least 96%, particularly at least 97%, particularly at least 98%, particularly at least 99% or 100% identical thereto.

47. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof comprising a first binding



domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6 or SEQ ID NO: 7, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% and 94%, respectively, identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1, or an amino acid sequence at least 91 % identical thereto.

5 48. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof comprising a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 8, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 2, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto.

10 49. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof comprising a first binding domain, which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 9, or an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3, or an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical thereto.

15 50. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof comprising a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 10, or an amino acid sequence at least 99% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 4, or an amino acid sequence at least 89% identical thereto.

20 51. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof comprising a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 11, or an amino acid sequence at least 98% identical thereto; and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 5, or an amino acid sequence at least 87% identical thereto.

25 52. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof comprising a

a. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; or

30 b. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; or

c. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 8 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 2; or

35 d. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 9 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; or

40 e. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 10 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 4; or

f. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 11 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 5; or a

45 g. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 69 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 68; or a

h. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 77 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 76; or a

50 i. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 116 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 88; or a;

55 j. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 92 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 88; or a

k. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 97 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6; or a

I. first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 105 and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 104.

53. The antibody of the preceding embodiment or a functional fragment thereof, which is polyclonal antibody, a monoclonal antibody, a chimeric antibody, a humanized antibody or a fully human antibody or a functional fragment thereof.

54. The antibody of any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof which is of the IgG2b, IgG2a or the IgG3 isotype.

55. A binding peptide or protein of the antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-54.

56. The binding peptide or protein or the antibody or functional fragment thereof according to any one of the preceding embodiments, wherein said binding peptide, protein antibody or antibody fragment recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on the mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a phospho-epitope on aggregated Tau protein, but does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes.

57. A polynucleotide encoding the antibody any one of the preceding embodiments or a functional fragment thereof.

58. The polynucleotide of embodiment 57 comprising a nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of

a. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence as depicted in SEQ ID NOs: 35-45,;

b. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that has at least 85% sequence identity to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NOs: 35-45; SEQ ID NOs: 84-87, SEQ ID NO: 109-112 and 117-119;

c. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that has at least 90% sequence identity to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NOs: 35-45; SEQ ID NOs: 84-87, SEQ ID NO: 109-112 and 117;

d. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that has at least 95% sequence identity to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NOs: 35-45; SEQ ID NOs: 84-87, SEQ ID NO: 109-112 and 117-119;

e. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that has at least 98% sequence identity to the sequence shown in SEQ ID NOs: 35-45; SEQ ID NOs: 84-87, SEQ ID NO: 109-112 and 117-119;

f. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence the complementary strand of which hybridizes to the nucleic acid molecule of any of a) - f);

g. a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that deviates from the nucleotide sequence defined in any of a) - g) by the degeneracy of the genetic code;

wherein said nucleic acid molecule as defined in any of a) - g) recognizes and specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian, particularly on the human Tau protein or on a fragment thereof, particularly to a pathological protein tau conformer, but does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope and/or to non-related epitopes, wherein said antibody has a high binding affinity to aggregated Tau protein, and modulates soluble and insoluble Tau levels.

59. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a binding peptide or protein, an antibody or a functional fragment thereof or a polynucleotide according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof, in a therapeutically effective amount together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

60. The pharmaceutical composition of embodiment 59, which comprises at least two binding peptides or proteins, antibodies or functional fragments thereof or polynucleotides according to any one of the preceding embodiments, which recognize and bind to two different phospho-epitope on the mammalian Tau protein.

61. The pharmaceutical composition of embodiment 59 or 60, which comprises an additional antibody or a functional

fragment thereof which regcongizes and binds to a different amyloidogenic protein or peptide.

62. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, abinding peptide or protein, a polynucleotide or a pharmaceutical composition according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof, for use in therapy, particularly for use in the treatment of neurodegenerative disorders such as tauopathies in a mammal, particularly a human in need of such a treatment.

63. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof, a binding peptide or protein, or pharmaceutical composition according to the preceding embodiment for use in treatment or alleviation of cognitive deficits in a mammal, particularly a human suffering from such a deficit.

64. The antibody or a functional fragment thereof, a binding peptide or protein, polynucleotide, or pharmaceutical composition according to the preceding embodiment, wherein the treatment or alleviation of cognitive deficits in a mammal, particularly a human, leads to an arrest in the progression of the cognitive deficits.

65. The antibody or a functional fragment thereof, a binding peptide or protein, polynucleotide, or pharmaceutical composition according to the preceding embodiment, wherein the treatment or alleviation of cognitive deficits in a mammal, particularly a human, leads to an increase in the retention, particularly a complete restoration of cognitive memory capacity in the treated subject.

66. The antibody or a functional fragment thereof, a binding peptide or protein, polynucleotide, or the pharmaceutical composition according to the preceding embodiment for use in the treatment of diseases and disorders which are caused by or associated with the formation of neurofibrillary lesions, the predominant brain pathology in tauopathy comprising a heterogenous group of neurodegenerative diseases or disorders including diseases or disorders which show co-exsistance of tau and amyloid pathologies including, but not limited to, Alzheimer's Disease, Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease, Dementia pugilistica, Down's Syndrome, Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker disease, inclusion-body myositis, and prion protein cerebral amyloid angiopathy, traumatic brain injury and further diseases or disorders which do not show a distinct amyloid pathology including, but not limited to, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis/parkinsonism-dementia complex of Guam, Non-Guamanian motor neuron disease with neurofibrillary tangles, argyrophilic grain dementia, corticobasal degeneration, diffuse neurofibrillary tangles with calcification, frontotemporal dementia with parkinsonism linked to chromosome 17, Hallevorden-Spatz disease, multiple system atrophy, Niemann-Pick disease, type C, Pallido-ponto-nigral degeneration, Pick's disease, progressive subcortical gliosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis, Tangle only dementia, Postencephalitic Parkinsonism, Myotonic dystrophy.

67. The antibody or a functional fragment thereof, a binding peptide or protein, polynucleotide, or pharmaceutical composition according to the preceding embodiment for use in the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease.

68. A method for the treatment of a neurodegenerative disease or disorder such as tauopathy comprising administering to an animal, particularly to a mammal, but especially to human, suffering from such a disease or disorder, an antibody or a functional fragment thereof, a binding peptide or protein, a polynucleotide or a pharmaceutical composition according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof.

69. The method according to the preceding embodiment for the treatment of diseases and disorders which are caused by or associated with the formation of neurofibrillary lesions, the predominant brain pathology in tauopathy comprising a heterogenous group of neurodegenerative diseases or disorders including diseases or disorders which show co-exsistance of tau and amyloid pathologies including, but not limited to, Alzheimer's Disease, Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease, Dementia pugilistica, Down's Syndrome, Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker disease, inclusion-body myositis, and prion protein cerebral amyloid angiopathy, traumatic brain injury and further diseases or disorders which do not show a distinct amyloid pathology including, but not limited to, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis/parkinsonism-dementia complex of Guam, Non-Guamanian motor neuron disease with neurofibrillary tangles, argyrophilic grain dementia, corticobasal degeneration, diffuse neurofibrillary tangles with calcification, frontotemporal dementia with parkinsonism linked to chromosome 17, Hallevorden-Spatz disease, multiple system atrophy, Niemann-Pick disease, type C, Pallido-ponto-nigral degeneration, Pick's disease, progressive subcortical gliosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis Tangle only dementia, Postencephalitic Parkinsonism, Myotonic dystrophy.

70. A method for inducing a passive immune response in an animal, particularly a mammal or a human, suffering

from a neurodegenerative disorder such as tauopathy by administering to said animal or human an antibody or a functional fragment thereof, a binding peptide or protein or a pharmaceutical composition according to any one of the preceding embodiments, or a combination thereof.

5 71. A method of diagnosing a tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition in a patient comprising detecting the immunospecific binding of an antibody or an active fragment thereof to an epitope of the tau protein in a sample or *in situ* which includes the steps of

- 10 a. bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau protein into contact with an antibody or a fragment thereof according to any one of the preceding embodiments, which peptide or fragment thereof binds an epitope of the tau protein;  
 b. allowing the antibody to bind to the tau protein to form an immunological complex;  
 c. detecting the formation of the immunological complex; and  
 15 d. correlating the presence or absence of the immunological complex with the presence or absence of tau protein in the sample or specific body part or area.

20 72. A method for diagnosing a predisposition to tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition in a patient comprising detecting the immunospecific binding of an antibody or an active fragment thereof to an epitope of the tau protein in a sample or *in situ* which includes the steps of

- a. bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau antigen into contact with an antibody or a fragment thereof according to any one of the preceding embodiments, which peptide or fragment thereof binds an epitope of the tau protein;  
 25 b. allowing the antibody to bind to the tau antigen to form an immunological complex;  
 c. detecting the formation of the immunological complex; and  
 d. correlating the presence or absence of the immunological complex with the presence or absence of tau antigen in the sample or specific body part or area,  
 e. comparing the amount of said immunological complex to a normal control value,

30 wherein an increase in the amount of said aggregate compared to a normal control value indicates that said patient is suffering from or is at risk of developing an tau protein-associated disease or condition.

35 73. A method for monitoring minimal residual disease in a patient following treatment with an antibody or a pharmaceutical composition according to any one of the preceding embodiments, wherein said method comprises:

- a. bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau antigen into contact with an antibody or a fragment thereof according to any one, of the preceding embodiments, which peptide or fragment thereof binds an epitope of the tau protein;  
 40 b. allowing the antibody to bind to the tau antigen to form an immunological complex;  
 c. detecting the formation of the immunological complex; and  
 d. correlating the presence or absence of the immunological complex with the presence or absence of tau antigen in the sample or specific body part or area,  
 e. comparing the amount of said immunological complex to a normal control value,

45 wherein an increase in the amount of said aggregate compared to a normal control value indicates that said patient still suffers from a minimal residual disease.

50 74. A method for predicting responsiveness of a patient being treated with an antibody or a pharmaceutical composition according to any one of the preceding embodiments comprising

- a. bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau antigen into contact with an antibody or a fragment thereof according to any one of the preceding embodiments, which peptide or fragment thereof binds an epitope of the tau protein;  
 55 b. allowing the antibody to bind to the tau antigen to form an immunological complex;  
 c. detecting the formation of the immunological complex; and  
 d. correlating the presence or absence of the immunological complex with the presence or absence of tau antigen in the sample or specific body part or area,  
 e. comparing the amount of said immunological complex before and after onset of the treatment,

wherein an decrease in the amount of said aggregate indicates that said patient has a high potential of being responsive to the treatment.

75. Test kits for detection and diagnosis of tau protein-associated diseases, disorders or conditions comprising an antibody according to any of the preceding embodiments.

76. Test kit according to the preceding embodiment comprising a container holding one or more antibodies or functional fragments thereof according to the present invention and instructions for using the antibodies for the purpose of binding to tau antigen to form an immunological complex and detecting the formation of the immunological complex such that presence or absence of the immunological complex correlates with presence or absence of tau antigen.

77. An epitope selected from the group consisting of Tau aa 15-20 comprising a phosphorylated Tyr at position 18 (Y18), Tau aa 405-412 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409), Tau aa 405-411 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 409 (pS409); and Tau aa 208-218 comprising a phosphorylated Thr at position 212 (pT212) and a phosphorylated Ser at position (pS214), Tau aa 393-401 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396), Tau aa 396-401 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396), Tau aa 394-400 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396), Tau aa 402-406 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 404 (pS404), and Tau aa 393-400 comprising a phosphorylated Ser at position 396 (pS396).

78. A cell line producing an antibody according to any of the preceding embodiments.

79. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line 6C10F9C12A11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3079.

80. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3081

81. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line 6H1A11C11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3080.

82. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line 6H1G6E6 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3088.

83. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line 2B6A10C11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3084.

84. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line 2B6G7A12 deposited on March 10, 2010 as DSM ACC3087.

85. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3086.

86. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line 3A8E12H8 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3085.

87. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3082.

88. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line 7C2(2)B9F11D5 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3083.

89. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 6C10F9C12A11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3079 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 54 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 53 and SEQ ID NO: 54 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

90. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 6C10E5E9C12 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3081 using

a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 48 and SEQ ID NO: 49 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 53 and SEQ ID NO: 54 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

91. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 6H1A11C11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3080 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

92. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 6H1G6E6 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3088 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

93. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 2B6A10C11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3084 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 52 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

94. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 2B6G7A12 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3087 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and SEQ ID NO: 52 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

95. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 3A8A12G7 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3086 using

a<sub>1</sub>. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 48 and SEQ ID NO: 49 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; or

a<sub>2</sub>. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

96. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 3A8E12H8 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3085 using

a<sub>1</sub>. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 48 and SEQ ID NO: 49 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; or

a<sub>2</sub>. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 50 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 46 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

97. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 7C2(1)F10C10D3 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3082 using

a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 49; SEQ ID NO: 56 and SEQ ID NO: 57 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain;

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 53 and SEQ ID NO: 55 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

98. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line 7C2(2)B9F11D5 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3083 using

a. a pair of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 57 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain;

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 53 and SEQ ID NO: 55 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 47 for amplification of a second binding domain.

99. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-18 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3139 using

a. a primer pair comprising a 5'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 149 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51 for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 120, 123, 124, 136, 137, 138, 139, and 140 and a 3'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 131, 134, and 141-148, for amplification of a second binding domain.

100. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-30 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3137 using

a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 51 and 169-174 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51, for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 124, 127, and

150-158 and a 3'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 130, and 159-168, for amplification of a second binding domain.

101. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-40 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3140 using

a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 178, 179 and 180 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51, for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 121, 127, 139, 154, 155, and 175 and a 3'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 128, 129, 147, 176, and 177, for amplification of a second binding domain.

102. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-41 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3138 using

a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 51 and 188-192 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51, for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 120, 124, 126, 181, 182 and 183 and a 3'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 144, 145 and 184-187, for amplification of a second binding domain.

103. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A4-4A6-48 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3136 using

a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 50 and 201-204 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 51, for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 121, 137, 151 and 193-197 and a 3'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 131, 141, 144, 166, 198, 199 and 200, for amplification of a second binding domain.

104. An antibody or a functional fragment thereof according to embodiment 1 which is encoded by a polynucleotide located on a nucleotide fragment that can be obtained by PCR amplification of DNA of hybridoma cell line A6-1 D2-12 deposited on September 6, 2011 as DSM ACC3141 using

a. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 209-214, and 219-221 a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NO: 215, for amplification of a first binding domain; and/or

b. a mix of primers comprising a 5'-primer selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs: 216, 217 and 218 and a 3'-primer of SEQ ID NOs: 208, for amplification of a second binding domain.

105. The antibody or a functional fragment thereof of any one of the preceding embodiments, wherein said antibody is an antibody of the IgG2a, IgG2b or the IgG3 isotype, a polyclonal antibody, a monoclonal antibody, a chimeric antibody, a humanized antibody or a fully human antibody.

106. A binding fragment or protein or an antibody according to any one of the preceding embodiments.

107. A cell line that produces the antibody of any one of embodiments 1-54, 56 or of any one of embodiments 89 - 105.

108. A cell line comprising the polynucleotide of embodiment 57 or 58.

109. A method of producing the antibody of any one of embodiments 1-54, 56 or of any one of embodiments 89 - 105, comprising the step of culturing the cell line of embodiment 106 in a suitable cultivation medium.



110. A method of producing an antibody according to any one of embodiments 1-54, 56 or of any one of embodiments 89 - 105 , comprising the step of culturing the cell line of any one of embodiments 78-88 in a suitable cultivation medium.

111. The method of embodiment 109 or 110, further comprising the step of purifying the antibody from the cell line or cultivation medium.

112. Use of the antibody including any functional parts thereof according to any one of embodiments 1-54, 56 or of any one of embodiments 89 -145 , in the preparation of a medicament for use in the treatment of tauopathies, a group of tau protein associated diseases and disorders.

113. Use of the antibody including any functional parts thereof according to any one of embodiments 1-54, 56 or of any one of embodiments 89 - 105, in the preparation of a medicament for use in treating or alleviating the symptoms associated with tauopathies, a group of tau protein associated diseases and disorders.

114. Use of the antibody including any functional parts thereof according to any one of embodiments 1-54, 56 or of any one of embodiments 89 - 105 , in the preparation of a medicament for use in retaining or increasing cognitive memory capacity in a mammal suffering from a tauopathy.

115. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line A4-4A6-48 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3136.

116. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-30 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3137.

117. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line A6-2G5-41 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3138.

118. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-18 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3139.

119. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line A4-2A1-40 deposited on August 30, 2011 as DSM ACC3140.

120. A cell line according to embodiment 78, which is hybridoma cell line A6-1D2-12 deposited on September 6, 2011 as DSM ACC3141.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> AC Immune S.A.  
K.U. Leuven Research & Development

<120> PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITION

<130> P2654 EP/A/1 BS

<140>

<141> 2011-11-07

<150> EP 10 18 6810.7

<151> 2010-10-07

<150> EP 11 17 4248.2

<151> 2011-07-15

<160> 221

<170> BiSSAP 1.0

<210> 1

<211> 115

<212> PRT

<213> Mus musculus

<220>

<221> SOURCE

<222> 1..115

<223> /mol\_type="protein"  
/organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 1

Glu	Val	Gln	Leu	Gln	Gln	Ser	Gly	Pro	Glu	Leu	Val	Lys	Pro	Gly	Ala
1				5					10					15	
Ser	Val	Lys	Ile	Ser	Cys	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Phe	Thr	Asp	Tyr
			20					25					30		
Tyr	Met	Asn	Trp	Val	Lys	Gln	Ser	His	Gly	Lys	Ser	Leu	Glu	Trp	Ile
		35					40					45			
Gly	Asp	Ile	Asn	Pro	Asn	Arg	Gly	Gly	Thr	Thr	Tyr	Asn	Gln	Lys	Phe
	50					55					60				
Lys	Gly	Lys	Ala	Thr	Leu	Thr	Val	Asp	Lys	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr	Ala	Tyr
	65				70					75				80	
Met	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ser	Leu	Thr	Ser	Glu	Asp	Ser	Ala	Val	Tyr	Tyr	Cys
			85					90						95	
Ala	Ser	Tyr	Tyr	Ala	Val	Gly	Tyr	Trp	Gly	Gln	Gly	Thr	Thr	Leu	Thr
			100					105						110	
Val	Ser	Ser													
			115												

<210> 2

<211> 115

<212> PRT

<213> Mus musculus

<220>

<221> SOURCE

<222> 1..115

<223> /mol\_type="protein"  
/organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 2

# EP 2 987 807 A2

1 Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Pro Glu Leu Val Lys Pro Gly Thr  
 5 5 10 15  
 Ser Val Lys Ile Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asp Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Tyr Met Asn Trp Val Lys Gln Ser His Gly Lys Ser Leu Glu Trp Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Asp Ile Asn Pro Asn Arg Gly Gly Thr Thr Tyr Asn Gln Lys Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Lys Gly Lys Ala Thr Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Ser Ser Thr Ala Tyr  
 65 70 75 80  
 10 Met Glu Leu Arg Ser Leu Thr Ser Glu Asp Ser Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Ser Tyr Tyr Ala Val Gly Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Thr Leu Thr  
 100 105 110  
 Val Ser Ser  
 115  
 15  
 <210> 3  
 <211> 115  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus  
 20  
 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..115  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"  
 25  
 <400> 3  
 Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Pro Glu Leu Val Lys Pro Gly Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Val Lys Ile Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asp Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Tyr Met Asn Trp Val Lys Gln Ser His Gly Lys Ser Leu Glu Trp Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Asp Ile Asn Pro Asn Arg Gly Gly Thr Thr Tyr Asn Gln Lys Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Lys Gly Lys Ala Thr Leu Thr Val Asp Thr Ser Ser Ser Thr Ala Tyr  
 65 70 75 80  
 35 Met Glu Leu Arg Ser Leu Thr Ser Glu Asp Ser Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Ser Tyr Tyr Ala Val Gly Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Thr Leu Thr  
 100 105 110  
 Val Ser Ser  
 115  
 40  
 <210> 4  
 <211> 120  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus  
 45  
 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..120  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"  
 50  
 <400> 4  
 Glu Val Gln Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Leu Val Lys Pro Gly Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Leu Lys Leu Ser Cys Ala Pro Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Ser Asp Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Gly Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Glu Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val

35 40 45  
 Ala Tyr Ile Ser Ser Gly Ser Ser Thr Ile Tyr Tyr Gly Asp Thr Val  
 50 55 60  
 5 Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ala Lys Asn Thr Leu Phe  
 65 70 75 80  
 Leu Gln Met Thr Ser Leu Arg Ser Glu Asp Thr Ala Met Tyr Tyr Cys  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Arg Arg Gly Gln Leu Arg Leu Arg Leu Phe Ala Tyr Trp Gly Gln  
 100 105 110  
 10 Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ala  
 115 120  
  
 <210> 5  
 <211> 119  
 <212> PRT  
 15 <213> Mus musculus  
  
 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..119  
 20 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"  
  
 <400> 5  
 Glu Val Lys Leu Met Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Leu Val His Pro Gly Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 25 Ser Leu Arg Leu Tyr Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Thr Asp Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Tyr Met Ser Trp Val Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Lys Ala Pro Glu Trp Leu  
 35 40 45  
 Ala Leu Ile Arg Asn Lys Ala Asn Gly Tyr Thr Thr Glu Tyr Thr Ala  
 50 55 60  
 30 Ser Val Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ser Gln Asn Ile  
 65 70 75 80  
 Leu Tyr Leu Gln Met Asn Thr Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Ser Ala Thr Tyr  
 85 90 95  
 Tyr Cys Val Lys Ala Leu Gly Arg Tyr Phe Asp Val Trp Gly Thr Gly  
 100 105 110  
 35 Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser  
 115  
  
 <210> 6  
 <211> 113  
 40 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus  
  
 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..113  
 45 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"  
  
 <400> 6  
 Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ala Met Ser Val Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 50 Gln Lys Val Thr Met Ser Cys Lys Ser Ser Gln Ser Val Phe Asn Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Gly Asn Gln Lys Asn Ser Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln  
 35 40 45  
 Ser Pro Lys Leu Leu Val Tyr Phe Ala Ser Thr Arg Glu Ser Gly Val  
 50 55 60  
 55 Pro Asp Arg Phe Ile Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Ser Leu Thr  
 65 70 75 80

EP 2 987 807 A2

Ile Ser Ser Val Gln Ala Glu Asp Leu Ala Asp Tyr Phe Cys Gln Glu  
85 90 95  
His Tyr Thr Thr Pro Pro Thr Phe Gly Thr Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Leu  
100 105 110  
Lys

<210> 7  
<211> 112  
<212> PRT  
<213> Mus musculus

<220>  
<221> SOURCE  
<222> 1..112  
<223> /mol\_type="protein"  
/organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 7  
Asp Val Val Met Thr Gln Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Pro Val Ser Leu Gly  
1 5 10 15  
Asp Gln Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Gln Arg Leu Val His Ser  
20 25 30  
His Gly Lys Thr Tyr Leu His Trp Tyr Leu Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser  
35 40 45  
Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Lys Val Ser Asn Arg Phe Ser Gly Val Pro  
50 55 60  
Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Lys Ile  
65 70 75 80  
Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Gly Val Tyr Phe Cys Ser Gln Thr  
85 90 95  
Ala His Phe Pro Tyr Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
100 105 110

<210> 8  
<211> 112  
<212> PRT  
<213> Mus musculus

<220>  
<221> SOURCE  
<222> 1..112  
<223> /mol\_type="protein"  
/organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 8  
Asp Val Val Met Thr Gln Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Pro Val Ser Leu Gly  
1 5 10 15  
Asp Gln Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Leu Val His Ser  
20 25 30  
His Gly Lys Thr Tyr Leu His Trp Tyr Leu Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser  
35 40 45  
Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Lys Val Ser Asn Arg Phe Ser Gly Val Pro  
50 55 60  
Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Lys Ile  
65 70 75 80  
Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Gly Val Tyr Phe Cys Ser Gln Thr  
85 90 95  
Ala His Phe Pro Tyr Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
100 105 110

<210> 9  
<211> 112

<212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..112  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 9  
 Asp Val Val Met Thr Gln Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Pro Val Ser Leu Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asp Gln Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Leu Leu His Ser  
 20 25 30  
 His Gly Asn Thr Tyr Leu His Trp Tyr Leu Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Lys Val Ser Asn Arg Phe Ser Gly Val Pro  
 50 55 60  
 Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Lys Ile  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Gly Val Tyr Phe Cys Ser Gln Thr  
 85 90 95  
 Ala His Phe Pro Tyr Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
 100 105 110

<210> 10  
 <211> 107  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..107  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 10  
 Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ser His Lys Phe Met Ser Thr Ser Val Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asp Arg Val Ser Ile Thr Cys Lys Ala Ser Gln Asp Val Ser Thr Ala  
 20 25 30  
 Val Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Tyr Ser Ala Ser Tyr Arg Tyr Thr Gly Val Pro Asp Arg Phe Thr Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Phe Thr Ile Ser Ser Val Gln Ala  
 65 70 75 80  
 Glu Asp Leu Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln His Tyr Thr Thr Pro Leu  
 85 90 95  
 Thr Phe Gly Ala Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys  
 100 105

<210> 11  
 <211> 113  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..113  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 11  
 Asp Ile Val Met Ser Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ala Val Ser Val Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Lys Val Thr Met Ser Cys Lys Ser Ser Gln Ser Leu Leu Tyr Ser  
 5 20 25 30  
 Ser Asn Gln Lys Asn Tyr Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln  
 35 40 45  
 Ser Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Trp Ala Ser Thr Arg Glu Ser Gly Val  
 50 55 60  
 Pro Asp Arg Phe Thr Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr  
 10 65 70 75 80  
 Ile Ser Ser Val Lys Ala Glu Asp Leu Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln  
 85 90 95  
 Tyr Tyr Ser Tyr Pro Phe Thr Phe Gly Ser Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile  
 100 105 110  
 Lys

<210> 12  
 <211> 10  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..10  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 12  
 Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asp Tyr Tyr Met Asn  
 1 5 10

<210> 13  
 <211> 17  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..17  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 13  
 Asp Ile Asn Pro Asn Arg Gly Gly Thr Thr Tyr Asn Gln Lys Phe Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly

<210> 14  
 <211> 6  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..6  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 14  
 Tyr Tyr Ala Val Gly Tyr

1 5

<210> 15  
 <211> 10  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..10  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 15  
 Gly Phe Thr Phe Ser Asp Tyr Gly Met His  
 1 5 10

<210> 16  
 <211> 17  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..17  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 16  
 Tyr Ile Ser Ser Gly Ser Ser Thr Ile Tyr Tyr Gly Asp Thr Val Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly

<210> 17  
 <211> 11  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..11  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 17  
 Arg Gly Gln Leu Arg Leu Arg Leu Phe Ala Tyr  
 1 5 10

<210> 18  
 <211> 10  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..10  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 18  
 Gly Phe Thr Phe Thr Asp Tyr Tyr Met Ser  
 1 5 10



<210> 19  
 <211> 19  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..19  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 19  
 Leu Ile Arg Asn Lys Ala Asn Gly Tyr Thr Thr Glu Tyr Thr Ala Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 Val Lys Gly

<210> 20  
 <211> 8  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..8  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 20  
 Ala Leu Gly Arg Tyr Phe Asp Val  
 1 5

<210> 21  
 <211> 17  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..17  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 21  
 Lys Ser Ser Gln Ser Val Phe Asn Ser Gly Asn Gln Lys Asn Ser Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ala

<210> 22  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..7  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 22  
 Phe Ala Ser Thr Arg Glu Ser

1 5

<210> 23  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..9  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 23  
 Gln Glu His Tyr Thr Thr Pro Pro Thr  
 1 5

<210> 24  
 <211> 16  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..16  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 24  
 Arg Ser Ser Gln Arg Leu Val His Ser His Gly Lys Thr Tyr Leu His  
 1 5 10 15

<210> 25  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..7  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 25  
 Lys Val Ser Asn Arg Phe Ser  
 1 5

<210> 26  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..9  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 26  
 Ser Gln Thr Ala His Phe Pro Tyr Thr  
 1 5

<210> 27

<211> 16  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

5

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..16  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

10

<400> 27  
 Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Leu Val His Ser His Gly Lys Thr Tyr Leu His  
 1 5 10 15

15

<210> 28  
 <211> 16  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

20

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..16  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

25

<400> 28  
 Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Leu Leu His Ser His Gly Asn Thr Tyr Leu His  
 1 5 10 15

30

<210> 29  
 <211> 11  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

35

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..11  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

40

<400> 29  
 Lys Ala Ser Gln Asp Val Ser Thr Ala Val Ala  
 1 5 10

45

<210> 30  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

50

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..7  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

55

<400> 30  
 Ser Ala Ser Tyr Arg Tyr Thr  
 1 5

<210> 31  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..9  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 31  
 Gln Gln His Tyr Thr Thr Pro Leu Thr  
 1 5

<210> 32  
 <211> 17  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..17  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 32  
 Lys Ser Ser Gln Ser Leu Leu Tyr Ser Ser Asn Gln Lys Asn Tyr Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ala

<210> 33  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..7  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 33  
 Trp Ala Ser Thr Arg Glu Ser  
 1 5

<210> 34  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..9  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 34  
 Gln Gln Tyr Tyr Ser Tyr Pro Phe Thr  
 1 5

<210> 35  
 <211> 345  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..345  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 35  
 gaggtccagc tgcaacaatc tggacctgaa ctggtgaagc ctggggcttc agtgaagata 60  
 tcctgtaagg cttctggata tacgttcact gactactaca tgaactgggt gaagcagagc 120  
 catggaaaga gccttgagtg gattggagat attaatccta accgtggtgg aactacttac 180  
 aaccagaagt tcaagggcaa ggccacgttg actgtagaca agtcctccag cacagcctac 240  
 atggaactcc gcagcctgac atctgaggac tctgcagtct attactgtgc aagttactac 300  
 gccgtgggct actggggcca aggcaccact ctcacagtct cctca 345

<210> 36  
 <211> 345  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..345  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 36  
 gaggtccagc tgcaacaatc tggacctgaa ctggtgaagc ctgggacttc agtgaagata 60  
 tcctgtaagg cttctggata tacgttcact gactactaca tgaactgggt gaagcagagc 120  
 catggaaaga gccttgagtg gattggagat attaatccta accgtggtgg aactacttac 180  
 aaccagaagt ttaagggcaa ggccacgttg actgtagaca agtcctccag cacagcctac 240  
 atggaactcc gcagcctgac atctgaggac tctgcagtct attactgtgc aagttactac 300  
 gccgtgggct actggggcca aggcaccact ctcacagtct cctca 345

<210> 37  
 <211> 345  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..345  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 37  
 gaggtccagc tgcaacaatc tggacctgaa ctggtgaagc ctggggcttc agtgaagata 60  
 tcctgtaagg cttctggata cacgttcact gactactaca tgaactgggt gaagcagagc 120  
 catggaaaga gccttgagtg gattggagat attaatccta accgtggtgg aactacttac 180

# EP 2 987 807 A2

aaccagaagt tcaagggcaa ggccacgttg actgtagaca cgtcctccag cacagcctac 240  
 atggagctcc gcagcctgac atctgaggac tctgcagtct attactgtgc aagttactac 300  
 5 gccgtgggct actggggcca aggcaccact ctacagtct cctca 345  
  
 <210> 38  
 <211> 360  
 <212> DNA  
 10 <213> Mus musculus  
  
 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..360  
 15 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"  
  
 <400> 38  
 gaggtgcagc tgggtggagtc tgggggaggc ttagtgaagc ctggagggtc cctgaaactc 60  
 20 tctctgtcac cctctggatt cactttcagt gactatggaa tgcactgggt tcgtcaggct 120  
 ccagagaagg gactggagtg ggttgcatat attagtagtg gcagtagtac catctactat 180  
 ggagacacag tgaagggccg attcaccatc tccagagaca atgccaagaa caccctgttc 240  
 25 ctgcaaatga ccagtctgag gtctgaggac acggccatgt attactgtgc aagaagggga 300  
 cagctcaggc tacgcctgtt tgcttactgg ggccaagga ctctggtcac tgtctctgca 360  
  
 <210> 39  
 <211> 357  
 <212> DNA  
 30 <213> Mus musculus  
  
 <220>  
 35 <221> source  
 <222> 1..357  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"  
  
 <400> 39  
 40 gaggtgaagc tgatggaatc tggaggaggc ttggtacacc ctggggcttc tctgagactc 60  
 tactgtgcag cttctggatt cacctttact gattactaca tgagctgggt ccgccagcct 120  
 45 ccaggggaagg cacctgagtg gttggctttg attagaaaca aagctaattg ttacacaaca 180  
 gagtatactg catctgttaa gggtcggttc accatctcca gagataattc ccaaaacatc 240  
 ctctatcttc aaatgaacac cctgagggct gaggacagtg ccacttatta ctgtgtaaaa 300  
 50 gctctgggac gttacttcga tgtctggggc acagggacca cggtcaccgt ctccctca 357  
  
 <210> 40  
 <211> 339  
 <212> DNA  
 55 <213> Mus musculus  
  
 <220>

<221> source  
 <222> 1..339  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 40  
 gacattgtga tgacacagtc tccatcctcc ctggctatgt cagtaggaca gaaggtcact 60  
 atgagctgca agtccagtc gagtggtttt aatagtggca atcaaaagaa ctctttggcc 120  
 tggtagcagc agaaaccagg acagtctcct aaacttctgg tatactttgc atccactagg 180  
 gaatctgggg tccctgatcg cttcataggc agtggatctg ggacagattt cagtcttacc 240  
 atcagcagtg tgcaggctga ggacctggca gattacttct gtcaggaaca ttataccact 300  
 cctccacagt tcggtactgg gaccaagctg gagctgaaa 339

<210> 41  
 <211> 336  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..336  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 41  
 gatgttgtga tgacccaaac tccactctcc ctgcctgtca gtcttggaga tcaagcctcc 60  
 atctcttgca gatctagtca gaggcttgta cacagtcatg gaaaaaccta tttacattgg 120  
 tacctgcaga agccaggcca gtctccaaag ctctgatct acaaagtttc caaccggttt 180  
 tctgggggtcc cagacagggt cagtggcagt ggatcaggga cagatttcac actcaagatc 240  
 agcagagtgg aggctgagga tctgggagtt tatttctgtt ctcaaactgc acattttccg 300  
 tacacgttcg gagggggggac caagctggaa ataaaa 336

<210> 42  
 <211> 336  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..336  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 42  
 gatgttgtga tgacccaaac tccactctcc ctgcctgtca gtcttggaga tcaagcctcc 60  
 atctcttgca gatctagtca gagccttgta cacagtcatg gaaaaaccta tttacattgg 120  
 tacctgcaga agccaggcca gtctccaaag ctctgatct acaaagtttc caaccggttt 180  
 tctgggggtcc cagacagggt cagtggcagt ggatcaggga cagatttcac actcaagatc 240

agcagagtgg aggctgagga tctgggagtt tattttctggt ctcaaactgc acattttccg 300  
 tacacgttcg gagggggggac caagctggaa ataaaa 336

5  
 <210> 43  
 <211> 336  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

10  
 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..336  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

15  
 <400> 43  
 gatgttgtga tgacccaaac tccactctcc ctgcctgtca gtcttgaga tcaagcctcc 60  
 atctcttgca gatctagtca gaggcttcta cacagtcattg gaaacaccta ttacattgg 120  
 20 tacctgcaga agccaggcca gtctccaaag ctctgatct acaaagtttc caaccggttt 180  
 tctgggggtcc cagacagggt cagtggcagt ggatcaggga cagatttcac actcaagatc 240  
 agcagagtgg aggctgagga tctgggagtt tattttctgct ctcaaactgc acattttccg 300  
 25 tacacgttcg gagggggggac caagctggaa ataaaa 336

30  
 <210> 44  
 <211> 321  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

35  
 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..321  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

40  
 <400> 44  
 gacattgtga tgaccagtc tcacaaattc atgtccacat cagtaggaga cagggtcagc 60  
 atcacctgca aggccagtca ggatgtgagt actgctgtag cctgggtatca acagaaacca 120  
 ggacaatctc cttaaactact gatttactcg gcacccacc ggtacactgg agtccctgat 180  
 45 cgcttcactg gcagtggatc tgggacggat ttcaactttca ccatcagcag tgtgcaggct 240  
 gaagacctgg cagtttatta ctgtcagcaa cattatacta ctccgctcac gttcgggtgct 300  
 gggaccaagc tggagctgaa a 321

50  
 <210> 45  
 <211> 339  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

55  
 <220>  
 <221> source



```

<222> 1..339
<223> /mol_type="DNA"
      /organism="Mus musculus"

5   <400> 45
    gacattgtga tgtcacagtc tccatcctcc ctagctgtgt cagttggaga gaaggttact      60
    atgagctgca agtccagtca gaggctttta tatagtagca atcaaaagaa ctacttggcc      120
    tgggtaccagc agaaaccagg gcagtctcct aaactgctga ttacttgggc atccactagg      180
10   gaatctgggg tccctgatcg cttcacaggc agtggatctg ggacagattt cactctcacc      240
    atcagcagtg tgaaggctga agacctggca gtttattact gtcagcaata ttatagctat      300
    ccatttcacgt tcggctcggg gacaaagttg gaaataaaaa      339

    <210> 46
    <211> 34
    <212> DNA
20   <213> Artificial Sequence

    <220>
    <221> source
    <222> 1..34
25   <223> /mol_type="DNA"
        /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"
        /organism="Artificial Sequence"

    <400> 46
    gggaattcat graatgsasc tgggtywtgc tctt      34
30

    <210> 47
    <211> 35
    <212> DNA
35   <213> Artificial Sequence

    <220>
    <221> source
    <222> 1..35
40   <223> /mol_type="DNA"
        /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"
        /organism="Artificial Sequence"

    <220>
    <221> variation
    <222> 30..30
45   <223> /replace="n=i"

    <400> 47
    cccaagcttc cagggrrccar kggataracn grtgg      35
50

    <210> 48
    <211> 32
    <212> DNA
    <213> Artificial Sequence

55   <220>
    <221> source
    <222> 1..32

```

```

    <223> /mol_type="DNA"
          /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"
          /organism="Artificial Sequence"

5    <400> 48
    gggaattcat gragwcacac wcyaggtct tt                                     32

    <210> 49
    <211> 41
10   <212> DNA
    <213> Artificial Sequence

    <220>
    <221> source
    <222> 1..41
15   <223> /mol_type="DNA"
          /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"
          /organism="Artificial Sequence"

    <400> 49
20   actagtcgac atgggcwtca agatgragtc acakwyywcg g                                     41

    <210> 50
    <211> 39
25   <212> DNA
    <213> Artificial Sequence

    <220>
    <221> source
    <222> 1..39
30   <223> /mol_type="DNA"
          /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"
          /organism="Artificial Sequence"

    <400> 50
35   actagtcgac atgaagttgc ctgttaggct gttggtgct                                     39

    <210> 51
    <211> 30
40   <212> DNA
    <213> Artificial Sequence

    <220>
    <221> source
    <222> 1..30
45   <223> /mol_type="DNA"
          /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"
          /organism="Artificial Sequence"

    <400> 51
50   cccaagctta ctggatggtg ggaagatgga                                     30

    <210> 52
    <211> 36
    <212> DNA
55   <213> Artificial Sequence

    <220>
    <221> source

```

<222> 1..36  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

5

<400> 52  
 actagtcgac atgggatgga gctratatcat sytctt 36

10

<210> 53  
 <211> 33  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> artificial seugence

15

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..33  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="artificial seugence"

20

<400> 53  
 gggaattcat grasttskkg ytmactkgr ttt 33

25

<210> 54  
 <211> 39  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

30

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..39  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

35

<400> 54  
 actagtcgac atggactcca ggctcaattt agttttcct 39

40

<210> 55  
 <211> 33  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

45

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..33  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

50

<400> 55  
 actagtcgac atgaagwtgt ggbtraactg grt 33

55

<210> 56  
 <211> 39  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source  
 <222> 1..39  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<220>  
 <221> misc\_feature  
 <222> 27..27  
 <223> /note="n=i"

<400> 56  
 actagtcgac atggagwcag acacacnsct gytatgggt

<210> 57  
 <211> 37  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..37  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 57  
 actagtcgac atggttyctya tvtttrctgct gctatgg

<210> 58  
 <211> 30  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> artificial sequences

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..30  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: ACI-37"  
 /organism="artificial sequences"

<220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 18..18  
 <223> phosphorylated serine

<220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 26..26  
 <223> phosphorylated serine

<400> 58  
 Arg Glu Asn Ala Lys Ala Lys Thr Asp His Gly Ala Glu Ile Val Tyr  
 1                      5                      10                      15  
 Lys Ser Pro Val Val Ser Gly Asp Thr Ser Pro Arg His Leu  
                     20                      25                      30

<210> 59  
 <211> 16  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> artificial sequences

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..16  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: ACI-33"  
 /organism="artificial sequences"

<220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 14..14  
 <223> phosphorylated serine

<400> 59  
 Arg Gln Glu Phe Glu Val Met Glu Asp His Ala Gly Thr Tyr Gly Leu  
 1 5 10 15

<210> 60  
 <211> 16  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> artificial sequences

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..16  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: ACI-39"  
 /organism="artificial sequences"

<220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 7..7  
 <223> phosphorylated threonine

<220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 9..9  
 <223> phosphorylated serine

<400> 60  
 Pro Gly Ser Arg Ser Arg Thr Pro Ser Leu Pro Thr Pro Pro Thr Arg  
 1 5 10 15

<210> 61  
 <211> 16  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> artificial sequences

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..16  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: ACI-39"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 7..7  
 <223> phosphorylated serine

<220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 10..10

<223> phosphorylated threonine  
 <400> 61  
 Gly Tyr Ser Ser Pro Gly Ser Pro Gly Thr Pro Gly Ser Arg Ser Arg  
 1 5 10 15  
 <210> 62  
 <211> 16  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> artificial sequences  
 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..16  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: ACI-35"  
 /organism="artificial sequences"  
 <220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 4..4  
 <223> phosphorylated serine  
 <220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 12..12  
 <223> phosphorylated serine  
 <400> 62  
 Val Tyr Lys Ser Pro Val Val Ser Gly Asp Thr Ser Pro Arg His Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 <210> 63  
 <211> 18  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> artificial sequences  
 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..18  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: ACI-36"  
 /organism="artificial sequences"  
 <220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 4..4  
 <223> phosphorylated serine  
 <220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 9..9  
 <223> phosphorylated serine  
 <400> 63  
 Gly Asp Thr Ser Pro Arg His Leu Ser Asn Val Ser Ser Thr Gly Ser  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ile Asp  
 <210> 64  
 <211> 17  
 <212> PRT

<213> artificial sequences  
 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 5 <222> 1..17  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: ACI-34"  
 /organism="artificial sequences"

<220>  
 10 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 3..3  
 <223> phosphorylated serine

<220>  
 15 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 6..6  
 <223> phosphorylated threonine

<220>  
 20 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 13..13  
 <223> phosphorylated threonine

<220>  
 25 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 15..15  
 <223> phosphorylated serine

<400> 64  
 Pro Gly Ser Pro Gly Thr Pro Gly Ser Arg Ser Arg Thr Pro Ser Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 30 Pro

<210> 65  
 <211> 12  
 <212> PRT  
 35 <213> artificial sequences

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..12  
 40 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: ACI-42"  
 /organism="artificial sequences"

<220>  
 45 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 3..3  
 <223> phosphorylated serine

<400> 65  
 His Leu Ser Asn Val Ser Ser Thr Gly Ser Ile Asp  
 1 5 10  
 50

<210> 66  
 <211> 10  
 <212> PRT  
 55 <213> artificial sequences

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE

<222> 1..10  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: ACI-43"  
 /organism="artificial sequences"

5

<220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> 6..6  
 <223> phosphorylated serine

10

<400> 66  
 Val Ser Gly Asp Thr Ser Pro Arg His Leu  
 1 5 10

15

<210> 67  
 <211> 441  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

20

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..441  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Homo sapiens"

25

<400> 67  
 Met Ala Glu Pro Arg Gln Glu Phe Glu Val Met Glu Asp His Ala Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Thr Tyr Gly Leu Gly Asp Arg Lys Asp Gln Gly Gly Tyr Thr Met His  
 20 25 30  
 Gln Asp Gln Glu Gly Asp Thr Asp Ala Gly Leu Lys Glu Ser Pro Leu  
 35 40 45  
 Gln Thr Pro Thr Glu Asp Gly Ser Glu Glu Pro Gly Ser Glu Thr Ser  
 50 55 60  
 Asp Ala Lys Ser Thr Pro Thr Ala Glu Asp Val Thr Ala Pro Leu Val  
 65 70 75 80  
 Asp Glu Gly Ala Pro Gly Lys Gln Ala Ala Gln Pro His Thr Glu  
 85 90 95  
 Ile Pro Glu Gly Thr Thr Ala Glu Glu Ala Gly Ile Gly Asp Thr Pro  
 100 105 110  
 Ser Leu Glu Asp Glu Ala Ala Gly His Val Thr Gln Ala Arg Met Val  
 115 120 125  
 Ser Lys Ser Lys Asp Gly Thr Gly Ser Asp Asp Lys Lys Ala Lys Gly  
 130 135 140  
 Ala Asp Gly Lys Thr Lys Ile Ala Thr Pro Arg Gly Ala Ala Pro Pro  
 145 150 155 160  
 Gly Gln Lys Gly Gln Ala Asn Ala Thr Arg Ile Pro Ala Lys Thr Pro  
 165 170 175  
 Pro Ala Pro Lys Thr Pro Pro Ser Ser Gly Glu Pro Pro Lys Ser Gly  
 180 185 190  
 Asp Arg Ser Gly Tyr Ser Ser Pro Gly Ser Pro Gly Thr Pro Gly Ser  
 195 200 205  
 Arg Ser Arg Thr Pro Ser Leu Pro Thr Pro Pro Thr Arg Glu Pro Lys  
 210 215 220  
 Lys Val Ala Val Val Arg Thr Pro Pro Lys Ser Pro Ser Ser Ala Lys  
 225 230 235 240  
 Ser Arg Leu Gln Thr Ala Pro Val Pro Met Pro Asp Leu Lys Asn Val  
 245 250 255  
 Lys Ser Lys Ile Gly Ser Thr Glu Asn Leu Lys His Gln Pro Gly Gly  
 260 265 270  
 Gly Lys Val Gln Ile Ile Asn Lys Lys Leu Asp Leu Ser Asn Val Gln  
 275 280 285  
 Ser Lys Cys Gly Ser Lys Asp Asn Ile Lys His Val Pro Gly Gly Gly

55



## EP 2 987 807 A2

```

      290              295              300
Ser Val Gln Ile Val Tyr Lys Pro Val Asp Leu Ser Lys Val Thr Ser
305              310              315              320
Lys Cys Gly Ser Leu Gly Asn Ile His His Lys Pro Gly Gly Gly Gln
5              325              330              335
Val Glu Val Lys Ser Glu Lys Leu Asp Phe Lys Asp Arg Val Gln Ser
              340              345              350
Lys Ile Gly Ser Leu Asp Asn Ile Thr His Val Pro Gly Gly Gly Asn
              355              360              365
Lys Lys Ile Glu Thr His Lys Leu Thr Phe Arg Glu Asn Ala Lys Ala
10              370              375              380
Lys Thr Asp His Gly Ala Glu Ile Val Tyr Lys Ser Pro Val Val Ser
385              390              395              400
Gly Asp Thr Ser Pro Arg His Leu Ser Asn Val Ser Ser Thr Gly Ser
              405              410              415
15 Ile Asp Met Val Asp Ser Pro Gln Leu Ala Thr Leu Ala Asp Glu Val
              420              425              430
Ser Ala Ser Leu Ala Lys Gln Gly Leu
              435              440

<210> 68
20 <211> 117
<212> PRT
<213> Mus musculus

<220>
25 <221> SOURCE
<222> 1..117
<223> /mol_type="protein"
      /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 68
30 Gln Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Pro Gly Ala Glu Leu Leu Lys Pro Gly Ala
1              5              10              15
Ser Val Lys Leu Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Ser Tyr
              20              25              30
Trp Met His Trp Val Lys Gln Arg Pro Gly Arg Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile
              35              40              45
35 Gly Arg Ile Asp Pro Asn Ser Asp Arg Thr Lys Tyr Asn Glu Lys Phe
50              55              60
Lys Arg Lys Ala Thr Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Ser Thr Ala Tyr
65              70              75              80
Met Gln Leu Ser Ser Leu Thr Ser Glu Asp Ser Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
              85              90              95
40 Ala Arg Asp Asp Tyr Ala Trp Phe Ala Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu
              100              105              110
Val Thr Val Ser Ala
              115

45 <210> 69
<211> 112
<212> PRT
<213> Mus musculus

<220>
50 <221> SOURCE
<222> 1..112
<223> /mol_type="protein"
      /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 69
55 Asp Val Leu Met Thr Gln Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Pro Val Ser Leu Gly
1              5              10              15

```

Asp Gln Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ile Val His Ser  
                   20                  25                  30  
 Asn Gly Asn Thr Tyr Leu Glu Trp Tyr Leu Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser  
                   35                  40                  45  
 5 Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Lys Leu Ser Asn Arg Phe Ser Gly Val Pro  
       50                  55                  60  
 Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Lys Ile  
   65                  70                  75                  80  
 Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Gly Val Tyr Tyr Cys Phe Gln Gly  
                   85                  90                  95  
 10 Ser His Val Pro Pro Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
                   100                  105                  110

<210> 70  
 <211> 10  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..10  
 20 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
           /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 70  
 Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Ser Tyr Trp Met His  
 1                  5                  10

<210> 71  
 <211> 17  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..17  
 30 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
           /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 71  
 Arg Ile Asp Pro Asn Ser Asp Arg Thr Lys Tyr Asn Glu Lys Phe Lys  
 1                  5                  10                  15  
 Arg

<210> 72  
 <211> 8  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..8  
 45 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
           /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 72  
 Asp Asp Tyr Ala Trp Phe Ala Tyr  
 1                  5

<210> 73  
 <211> 16  
 <212> PRT

<213> Mus musculus  
 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..16  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"  
 <400> 73  
 Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ile Val His Ser Asn Gly Asn Thr Tyr Leu Glu  
 1 5 10 15  
 <210> 74  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus  
 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..7  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"  
 <400> 74  
 Lys Leu Ser Asn Arg Phe Ser  
 1 5  
 <210> 75  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus  
 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..9  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"  
 <400> 75  
 Phe Gln Gly Ser His Val Pro Pro Thr  
 1 5  
 <210> 76  
 <211> 119  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus  
 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..119  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"  
 <400> 76  
 Gln Val Thr Leu Lys Glu Ser Gly Pro Gly Ile Leu Gln Ser Ser Gln  
 1 5 10 15  
 Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys Ser Phe Ser Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Thr Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Gly Met Gly Val Ser Trp Ile Arg Gln Pro Ser Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu  
 35 40 45  
 Trp Leu Ala His Ile Tyr Trp Asp Asp Asp Lys Arg Tyr Asn Ala Ser  
 50 55 60  
 Leu Lys Ser Arg Leu Thr Ile Ser Lys Asp Thr Ser Arg Asn Gln Val

```

65          70          75          80
Phe Leu Lys Ile Thr Cys Val Asp Thr Ala Asp Thr Ala Thr Tyr Tyr
      85          90          95
Cys Ala Arg Leu Leu Arg Pro Tyr Ala Leu Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly
      100          105          110
Thr Ser Val Thr Val Ser Ser
      115

<210> 77
<211> 112
<212> PRT
<213> Mus musculus

<220>
<221> SOURCE
<222> 1..112
<223> /mol_type="protein"
      /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 77
Asn Ile Leu Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ala Val Ser Ala Gly
1      5      10      15
Glu Lys Val Thr Met Ser Cys Lys Ser Ser Gln Ser Val Leu Tyr Ser
      20      25      30
Ser Asn Gln Lys Asn Tyr Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln
      35      40      45
Ser Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Trp Ala Ser Thr Arg Glu Ser Gly Val
      50      55      60
Pro Asp Arg Phe Thr Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr
65      70      75      80
Ile Ser Ser Val Gln Ala Glu Asp Leu Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Leu Gln
      85      90      95
Tyr Leu Ser Ser Leu Thr Phe Gly Ala Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys
      100      105      110

<210> 78
<211> 12
<212> PRT
<213> Mus musculus

<220>
<221> SOURCE
<222> 1..12
<223> /mol_type="protein"
      /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 78
Gly Phe Ser Leu Ser Thr Ser Gly Met Gly Val Ser
1      5      10

<210> 79
<211> 16
<212> PRT
<213> Mus musculus

<220>
<221> SOURCE
<222> 1..16
<223> /mol_type="protein"
      /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 79
His Ile Tyr Trp Asp Asp Asp Lys Arg Tyr Asn Ala Ser Leu Lys Ser

```

**EP 2 987 807 A2**

```

1              5              10              15

<210> 80
<211> 9
5 <212> PRT
   <213> Mus musculus

<220>
<221> SOURCE
<222> 1..9
10 <223> /mol_type="protein"
    /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 80
Leu Leu Arg Pro Tyr Ala Leu Asp Tyr
15 1              5

<210> 81
<211> 17
<212> PRT
20 <213> Mus musculus

<220>
<221> SOURCE
<222> 1..17
25 <223> /mol_type="protein"
    /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 81
Lys Ser Ser Gln Ser Val Leu Tyr Ser Ser Asn Gln Lys Asn Tyr Leu
30 1              5              10              15
Ala

<210> 82
<211> 7
<212> PRT
35 <213> Mus musculus

<220>
<221> SOURCE
<222> 1..7
40 <223> /mol_type="protein"
    /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 82
Trp Ala Ser Thr Arg Glu Ser
45 1              5

<210> 83
<211> 8
<212> PRT
50 <213> Mus musculus

<220>
<221> SOURCE
<222> 1..8
55 <223> /mol_type="protein"
    /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 83
Leu Gln Tyr Leu Ser Ser Leu Thr
1              5

```

<210> 84  
 <211> 351  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..351  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 84  
 cagggtccaac tgcagcagcc tggggctgag cttctgaagc ctggggcttc agtgaaactg 60  
 tcctgcaagg cttctggcta caccttcacc agctactgga tgactgggt gaagcagagg 120  
 cctggacgag gccttgagtg gattggaagg attgatccta atagtgatcg tactaagtac 180  
 aatgagaagt tcaagcgcaa ggccacactg actgtagaca aatcctccag cacagcctac 240  
 atgcagctca gcagcctgac atctgaggac tctgcggtct attattgtgc aagggatgat 300  
 tacgcctggt ttgcttactg gggccaaggg actctggtca ctgtctctgc a 351

<210> 85  
 <211> 336  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..336  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 85  
 gatgttttga tgacccaaac tccactctcc ctgcctgtca gtcttgaga tcaagcctcc 60  
 atctcttgca gatctagtca gagcattgta catagtaatg gaaacaccta tttagaatgg 120  
 tacctgcaga aaccaggcca gtctccaaag ctctgatct acaaactttc caaccgattt 180  
 tctgggggtcc cagacagggt cagtggcagt ggatcaggga cagatttcac actcaagatc 240  
 agcagagtgg aggctgagga tctgggagtt tattactgct ttcaaggttc acatgttcct 300  
 ccgacgttcg gtggaggcac caagctggaa atcaaa 336

<210> 86  
 <211> 357  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..357  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 86

caggttactc tgaaagagtc tggccctggg atattgcagt cctcccagac cctcagtctg 60  
 acttggttctt tctctggggtt ttactgagc acttctggta tgggtgtgag ctggattcgt 120  
 5 cagccttcag gaaagggtct ggagtggctg gcacacattt actgggatga tgacaagcgc 180  
 tataacgcat ccctgaagag ccggtcaca atctccaagg atacctccag aaaccaggta 240  
 ttcctcaaga tcacctgtgt ggacactgca gatactgcca catactactg tgctcggtta 300  
 10 ctgcgtcctt atgcttttga ctactggggt caaggaacct cagtcaccgt ctctca 357

<210> 87

<211> 336

<212> DNA

<213> Mus musculus

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..336

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 87

aacattttga tgacacagtc gccatcatct ctggctgtgt ctgcaggaga aaaggtcact 60  
 25 atgagctgta agtccagtca aagtgtttta tacagttcaa atcagaagaa ctacttggcc 120  
 tgggtaccagc agaaaccagg gcagtctcct aaactgctga tctactgggc atccactagg 180  
 gaatctggtg tccctgatcg cttcacaggc agtggatctg ggacagattt tactcttacc 240  
 30 atcagcagtg tacaagctga agacctggca gtttattact gtcttcaata cctctcctcg 300  
 ctcacgttcg gtgctgggac caagctggag ctgaaa 336

<210> 88

<211> 115

<212> PRT

<213> Mus musculus

<220>

<221> SOURCE

<222> 1..115

<223> /mol\_type="protein"

/organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 88

Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Pro Glu Leu Val Lys Pro Gly Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Val Lys Ile Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asp Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Tyr Met Asn Trp Val Lys Gln Ser His Gly Lys Ser Leu Glu Trp Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Asp Ile Asn Pro Asn Asn Gly Gly Thr Ser Tyr Asn Gln Lys Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Lys Gly Lys Ala Thr Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Ser Ser Thr Ala Tyr  
 65 70 75 80  
 55 Met Glu Leu Arg Ser Leu Thr Ser Glu Asp Ser Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys  
 85 90 95  
 Val Arg Glu Gly Arg Phe Ala Tyr Trp Gly His Gly Thr Leu Val Thr

		100		105		110
	Val Ser Ala					
	115					

5           <210> 89  
           <211> 10  
           <212> PRT  
           <213> Mus musculus

10           <220>  
           <221> SOURCE  
           <222> 1..10  
           <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
                   /organism="Mus musculus"

15           <400> 89  
           Gly Phe Thr Phe Thr Asp Tyr Tyr Met Asn  
           1                               5                               10

20           <210> 90  
           <211> 17  
           <212> PRT  
           <213> Mus musculus

25           <220>  
           <221> SOURCE  
           <222> 1..17  
           <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
                   /organism="Mus musculus"

30           <400> 90  
           Asp Ile Asn Pro Asn Asn Gly Gly Thr Ser Tyr Asn Gln Lys Phe Lys  
           1                               5                               10                               15  
           Gly

35           <210> 91  
           <211> 6  
           <212> PRT  
           <213> Mus musculus

40           <220>  
           <221> SOURCE  
           <222> 1..6  
           <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
                   /organism="Mus musculus"

45           <400> 91  
           Glu Gly Arg Phe Ala Tyr  
           1                               5

50           <210> 92  
           <211> 112  
           <212> PRT  
           <213> Mus musculus

55           <220>  
           <221> SITE  
           <222> 3..3  
           <223> Xaa is Met or Val

          <220>  
           <221> SOURCE



<222> 1..112  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

5 <400> 92  
 Asp Ile Xaa Met Thr Gln Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Pro Val Thr Pro Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Ser Val Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Lys Ser Leu Leu His Ser  
 20 25 30  
 10 Asn Gly Asn Thr Tyr Leu Tyr Trp Phe Leu Gln Arg Pro Gly Gln Ser  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Gln Leu Leu Ile Tyr Arg Met Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser Gly Val Pro  
 50 55 60  
 Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Ala Phe Thr Leu Arg Ile  
 65 70 75 80  
 15 Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Val Gly Val Tyr Tyr Cys Met Gln His  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Lys Ser Pro Tyr Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
 100 105 110

<210> 93  
 <211> 16  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 25 <222> 1..16  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 93  
 30 Arg Ser Ser Lys Ser Leu Leu His Ser Asn Gly Asn Thr Tyr Leu Tyr  
 1 5 10 15

<210> 94  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 35 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..7  
 40 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 94  
 Arg Met Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser  
 1 5

45 <210> 95  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

50 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..9  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

55 <400> 95  
 Met Gln His Leu Lys Ser Pro Tyr Thr

1 5

<210> 96  
 <211> 115  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..115  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 96  
 Gln Val Gln Leu Lys Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Leu Val Arg Pro Gly Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Val Lys Leu Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asp Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Tyr Ile Asn Trp Val Lys Gln Arg Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Ala Arg Ile Tyr Pro Gly Arg Gly Asn Ile Tyr Tyr Asn Glu Lys Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Lys Gly Lys Ala Thr Leu Thr Ala Glu Lys Ser Ser Ser Thr Ala Tyr  
 65 70 75 80  
 Met Gln Leu Ser Ser Leu Thr Ser Glu Asp Ser Ala Val Tyr Phe Cys  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Arg Phe Trp Asp Val Thr Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr  
 100 105 110  
 Val Ser Ala  
 115

<210> 97  
 <211> 112  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..112  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 97  
 Asp Val Leu Met Thr Gln Thr Pro Leu Ser Leu Pro Val Ser Leu Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asp Gln Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ile Val His Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Asn Gly Asn Thr Tyr Leu Glu Trp Phe Leu Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Lys Val Ser Asn Arg Phe Ser Gly Val Pro  
 50 55 60  
 Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Lys Ile  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Gly Val Tyr Tyr Cys Phe Gln Gly  
 85 90 95  
 Ser His Val Pro Tyr Thr Phe Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
 100 105 110

<210> 98  
 <211> 10  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..10  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 98  
 Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asp Tyr Tyr Ile Asn  
 1 5 10

<210> 99  
 <211> 17  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..17  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 99  
 Arg Ile Tyr Pro Gly Arg Gly Asn Ile Tyr Tyr Asn Glu Lys Phe Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly

<210> 100  
 <211> 6  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..6  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 100  
 Phe Trp Asp Val Thr Tyr  
 1 5

<210> 101  
 <211> 16  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..16  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 101  
 Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ile Val His Ser Asn Gly Asn Thr Tyr Leu Glu  
 1 5 10 15

<210> 102  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>

<221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..7  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

5

<400> 102  
 Lys Val Ser Asn Arg Phe Ser  
 1 5

10

<210> 103  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

15

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..9  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

20

<400> 103  
 Phe Gln Gly Ser His Val Pro Tyr Thr  
 1 5

25

<210> 104  
 <211> 115  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

30

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..115  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

35

<400> 104  
 Glu Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Ser Gly Pro Glu Leu Val Lys Pro Gly Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Val Lys Ile Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Thr Asp Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Tyr Met Asn Trp Val Lys Gln Ser His Gly Lys Ser Leu Glu Trp Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Asp Ile Asn Pro Asn Asn Gly Gly Thr Ser Tyr His Gln Lys Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Lys Gly Lys Ala Thr Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Ser Ser Thr Ala Tyr  
 65 70 75 80  
 Met Glu Leu Arg Ser Leu Thr Ser Glu Asp Ser Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys  
 85 90 95  
 Val Arg Glu Gly Arg Phe Ala Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr  
 100 105 110  
 Val Ser Ala  
 115

40

<210> 105  
 <211> 107  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

45

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..107  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

50

55

<400> 105  
 Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ser Gln Lys Phe Met Ser Thr Ser Val Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asp Arg Val Ser Val Thr Cys Lys Ala Ser Gln Asn Val Gly Thr Asn  
 20 25 30  
 Val Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser Pro Lys Ala Leu Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Tyr Ser Ala Ser Tyr Arg Tyr Ser Gly Val Pro Asp Arg Phe Thr Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Asn Val Gln Ser  
 65 70 75 80  
 Glu Asp Leu Ala Glu Tyr Phe Cys Gln Gln Tyr Asn Ser Tyr Pro Tyr  
 85 90 95  
 Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
 100 105

<210> 106  
 <211> 11  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..11  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 106  
 Lys Ala Ser Gln Asn Val Gly Thr Asn Val Ala  
 1 5 10

<210> 107  
 <211> 7  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..7  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 107  
 Ser Ala Ser Tyr Arg Tyr Ser  
 1 5

<210> 108  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..9  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 108  
 Gln Gln Tyr Asn Ser Tyr Pro Tyr Thr  
 1 5

<210> 109

<211> 345  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

5 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..345  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

10 <400> 109  
 gaggtccagc tgcaacaatc tggacctgag ctggtgaagc ctggggcttc agtgaagata 60  
 tcctgtaagg cttctggata cacgttcact gactactaca tgaactgggt gaagcagagc 120  
 15 catggaaaga gccttgagtg gattggagat attaatccta acaatgggtg tactagctac 180  
 aaccagaagt tcaagggcaa ggccacattg actgtagaca agtcctccag cacagcctac 240  
 atggagctcc gcagtctgac atctgaggac tctgcagtct attattgtgt aagagagggg 300  
 20 cggtttgctt actgggggtca tgggactctg gtcactgtct ctgca 345

25 <210> 110  
 <211> 336  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

30 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..336  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

35 <400> 110  
 gatatttcta tgactcaggc tgcacctct gtacctgtca ctcttgaga gtcagtatcc 60  
 atctcctgca ggtctagtaa gagtctcctg catagtaatg gcaacactta cttgtattgg 120  
 ttcctgcaga ggccaggcca gtctcctcag ctctgatat atcgatgtc caaccttgcc 180  
 40 tcaggagtcc cagacagggt cagtggcagt gggtcaggaa ctgctttcac actgagaatc 240  
 agtagagtgg aggctgagga tgtgggtgtt tattactgta tgcaacatct aaaatctccg 300  
 tacacgttcg gaggggggac caagctggaa ataaaa 336

45 <210> 111  
 <211> 345  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

50 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..345  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

55 <400> 111  
 caggtccagc tgaagcagtc tggggctgag ctggtgaggc ctggggcttc agtgaaactg 60

EP 2 987 807 A2

tcctgcaagg cttctggcta cactttcact gactactata taaactgggt gaagcagagg 120  
cctggacagg gacttgagtg gattgcaagg atttatcctg gaagaggtaa tatttactac 180  
5 aatgagaagt tcaagggcaa ggccacactg actgcagaaa aatcctccag cactgcctac 240  
atgcagctca gcagcctgac atctgaggac tctgctgtct atttctgtgc aagattctgg 300  
gacgtgactt actggggcca agggactctg gtcactgtct ctgca 345  
10  
<210> 112  
<211> 336  
<212> DNA  
<213> Mus musculus  
15  
<220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..336  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/organism="Mus musculus"  
20  
<400> 112  
gatgttttga tgacccaaac tccactctcc ctgcctgtca gtcttggaga tcaagcctcc 60  
atctcttgca gatctagtca gagcattgta catagtaatg gaaacaccta tttagaatgg 120  
25 ttcctgcaga aaccaggcca gtctccaaag ctctgatct acaaagtttc caaccgattt 180  
tctggggtcc cagacagggt cagtggcagt ggatcaggga cagatttcac actcaagatc 240  
agcagagtgg aggotgagga tctgggagtt tattactgct ttcaagggtc acatgttccg 300  
30 tacacgttcg gaggggggac caagctggaa ataaaa 336  
  
<210> 113  
<211> 345  
35 <212> DNA  
<213> Mus musculus  
  
<220>  
<221> source  
40 <222> 1..345  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/organism="Mus musculus"  
  
<400> 113  
gaggtccagc tgcaacaatc tggacctgag ctggtgaagc ctggggcttc agtgaagata 60  
45 tcctgtaagg cttctggatt cacgttcact gactactaca tgaactgggt gaagcagagc 120  
catggaaaga gccttgagtg gattggagat attaatccta acaatggtgg tactagctac 180  
50 caccagaagt tcaagggcaa ggccacattg actgtagaca agtcctccag cacagcctac 240  
atggagctcc gcagcctgac atctgaggac tctgcagtct attactgtgt aagagagggga 300  
agatttgctt actggggcca agggactctg gtcactgtct ctgca 345  
55  
<210> 114  
<211> 321

<212> DNA  
<213> Mus musculus

<220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..321  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 114  
gacattgtga tgaccagtc tcaaaaattc atgtccacat cagtaggaga cagggtcagc 60  
gtcacctgca aggccagtca gaatgtgggt actaatgtag cctggatatca acagaaacca 120  
gggcaatctc ctaaagcact gatttactcg gcatcctacc ggtacagtgg agtccctgat 180  
cgcttcacag gcagtggatc tgggacagat ttactctca ccatcagcaa tgtgcagtct 240  
gaagacttgg cagagtatct ctgtcagcaa tataacagct atccgtacac gttcggaggg 300  
gggaccaagc tggaaataaa a 321

<210> 115  
<211> 17  
<212> PRT  
<213> Mus musculus

<220>  
<221> SOURCE  
<222> 1..17  
<223> /mol\_type="protein"  
/organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 115  
Asp Ile Asn Pro Asn Asn Gly Gly Thr Ser Tyr His Gln Lys Phe Lys  
1 5 10 15  
Gly

<210> 116  
<211> 112  
<212> PRT  
<213> Mus musculus

<220>  
<221> SOURCE  
<222> 1..112  
<223> /mol\_type="protein"  
/organism="Mus musculus"

<400> 116  
Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Pro Val Thr Pro Gly  
1 5 10 15  
Glu Ser Val Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Lys Ser Leu Leu His Ser  
20 25 30  
Asn Gly Asn Thr Tyr Leu Tyr Trp Phe Leu Gln Arg Pro Gly Gln Ser  
35 40 45  
Pro Gln Leu Leu Ile His Arg Met Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser Gly Val Pro  
50 55 60  
Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Ala Phe Thr Leu Arg Ile  
65 70 75 80  
Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Val Gly Val Tyr Tyr Cys Met Gln His



EP 2 987 807 A2

85 90 95  
 Leu Lys Ser Pro Tyr Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
 100 105 110

5 <210> 117  
 <211> 336  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

10 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..336  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

15 <400> 117  
 gatattgtga tgactcaggc tgcaccctct gtacctgtca ctctctggaga gtcagtatcc 60  
 atctcctgca ggtctagtaa gagtctcctg catagtaatg gcaacactta cttgtattgg 120  
 ttcctgcaga ggccaggcca gtctcctcag ctctctgatac atcggatgtc caaccttgcc 180  
 20 tcaggagtcc cagacagggt cagtggcagt gggtcaggaa ctgctttcac actgagaatc 240  
 agtagagtgg aggctgagga tgtgggtgtt tattactgta tgcaacatct aaaatctccg 300  
 25 tacacgttcg gagggggggac caagctggaa ataaaa 336

30 <210> 118  
 <211> 112  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

35 <220>  
 <221> SOURCE  
 <222> 1..112  
 <223> /mol\_type="protein"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

40 <400> 118  
 Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Pro Val Thr Pro Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Ser Val Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Lys Ser Leu Leu His Ser  
 20 25 30  
 Asn Gly Asn Thr Tyr Leu Tyr Trp Phe Leu Gln Arg Pro Gly Gln Ser  
 35 40 45  
 Pro Gln Leu Leu Ile Tyr Arg Met Ser Asn Leu Ala Ser Gly Val Pro  
 50 55 60  
 45 Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Ala Phe Thr Leu Arg Ile  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Val Gly Val Tyr Tyr Cys Met Gln His  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Lys Ser Pro Tyr Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
 100 105 110

50 <210> 119  
 <211> 336  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

55 <220>  
 <221> source

<222> 1..336  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /organism="Mus musculus"

5 <400> 119  
 gatattgtga tgactcaggc tgcaccctct gtacctgtca ctcttgagaga gtcagtatcc 60  
 atctcctgca ggtctagtaa gagtctcctg catagtaatg gcaacactta cttgtattgg 120  
 10 ttctctgcaga ggccaggcca gtctcctcag ctcttgatat atcggatgtc caaccttgcc 180  
 tcaggagtcc cagacagggtt cagtggcagt gggtcaggaa ctgctttcac actgagaatc 240  
 agtagagtgg aggctgagga tgtgggtgtt tattactgta tgcaacatct aaaatctccg 300  
 15 tacacgttcg gagggggggac caagctggaa ataaaa 336

<210> 120  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 20 <213> artificial sequences

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 25 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="artificial sequences"

<400> 120  
 30 gggaattcat ggaatgcagc tgggtttttc tctt 34

<210> 121  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 35 <213> artificial sequences

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 40 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="artificial sequences"

<400> 121  
 45 gggaattcat ggaatggagc tgggtctttc tctt 34

<210> 122  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> artificial sequences

50 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 55 /organism="artificial sequences"

<400> 122

gggaattcat ggaatgcagc tgggtcattc tctt

34

<210> 123  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 123  
 gggaattcat ggaatggagc tgggtttttc tctt

34

<210> 124  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 124  
 gggaattcat ggaatggagc tgggttattc tctt

34

<210> 125  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 125  
 gggaattcat ggaatggagc tgggttattc tctt

34

<210> 126  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 126  
 gggaattcat ggaatgcagc tgggtcttcc tctt 34

5 <210> 127  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

10 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

15 <400> 127  
 gggaattcat ggaatggagc tgggttttcc tcttc 35

20 <210> 128  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

25 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

30 <400> 128  
 cccaagcttc cagggaccaa tggataacgg gtgg 34

35 <210> 129  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

40 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

45 <400> 129  
 cccaagcttc cagggaccaa tggataaacg atgg 34

50 <210> 130  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

55 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 130  
cccaagcttc cagggaccaa tggataaacg gtgg 34

5 <210> 131  
<211> 35  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

10 <220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..35  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
/organism="Artificial Sequence"

15 <400> 131  
cccaagcttc cagggaccaa tggataaacg gatgg 35

20 <210> 132  
<211> 35  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

25 <220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..35  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
/organism="Artificial Sequence"

30 <400> 132  
cccaagcttc cagggaccag tggatagacg ggtgg 35

35 <210> 133  
<211> 34  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

40 <220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..34  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
/organism="Artificial Sequence"

45 <400> 133  
cccaagcttc cagggaccaa gggatagatg atgg 34

50 <210> 134  
<211> 35  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

55 <220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..35  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 134

cccaagcttc caggggccaa tggataaacg ggtgg

35

<210> 135

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..34

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 135

cccaagcttc caggggccaa tggataaacg atgg

34

<210> 136

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..34

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 136

gggaattcat ggaatggagc tgggtcattc tctt

34

<210> 137

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..34

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 137

gggaattcat ggaatgcacc tgggttttcc tctt

34

<210> 138

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..34

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 138

gggaattcat ggaatggagc tgggtcttcc tctt

34

<210> 139

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..34

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 139

gggaattcat ggaatggagc tgggtcatcc tctt

34

<210> 140

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..34

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 140

actagtgcac atgggatgag cttatcatcc tctt

34

<210> 141

<211> 33

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..33

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 141

cccaagcttc caggggccaa tggataacgg tgg

33

<210> 142

<211> 36

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..36

```

<223> /mol_type="DNA"
      /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"
      /organism="Artificial Sequence"

5   <400> 142
      cccaagcttc cagggaccag tgggataaac ggtggtg
                                          36

      <210> 143
      <211> 35
10  <212> DNA
      <213> Artificial Sequence

      <220>
      <221> source
      <222> 1..35
15  <223> /mol_type="DNA"
      /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"
      /organism="Artificial Sequence"

      <400> 143
20  cccaagcttc cagggaccaa gggatagacg ggtggtg
                                          35

      <210> 144
      <211> 35
25  <212> DNA
      <213> Artificial Sequence

      <220>
      <221> source
      <222> 1..35
30  <223> /mol_type="DNA"
      /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"
      /organism="Artificial Sequence"

      <400> 144
35  cccaagcttc cagggaccaa gggataaacg gatgtg
                                          35

      <210> 145
      <211> 35
      <212> DNA
40  <213> Artificial Sequence

      <220>
      <221> source
      <222> 1..35
45  <223> /mol_type="DNA"
      /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"
      /organism="Artificial Sequence"

      <400> 145
50  cccaagcttc cagggaccag gggataaacg gatgtg
                                          35

      <210> 146
      <211> 34
      <212> DNA
55  <213> Artificial Sequence

      <220>
      <221> source

```



<222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

5  
 <400> 146  
 cccaagcttc caggggccag ggataaacgg gtgg 34

10  
 <210> 147  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

15  
 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

20  
 <400> 147  
 cccaagcttc caggggccaa tggataaacc ggtgg 35

25  
 <210> 148  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

30  
 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

35  
 <400> 148  
 cccaagcttc cagggaccag tggataaacg gtgg 34

40  
 <210> 149  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

45  
 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

50  
 <400> 149  
 actagtcgac atggtgtcca cagctcagtt ccttg 35

55  
 <210> 150  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

5

<400> 150  
 gggaattcat gaaatggagc tgggtcttcc tctt

34

10

<210> 151  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

15

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

20

<400> 151  
 gggaattcat ggaatgcagc tgggttatcc tctt

34

25

<210> 152  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

30

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

35

<400> 152  
 gggaatttat ggaatggagc tgggtcttcc tctt

34

40

<210> 153  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

45

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

50

<400> 153  
 gggaattcat ggaatgcagc tgggtcatcc tctt

34

55

<210> 154  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 154  
 gggaattcat ggaatgcagc tgggttttcc tctt

<210> 155  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 155  
 gggaattcat ggaatgcagc tgggtctttc tctt

<210> 156  
 <211> 36  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..36  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 156  
 actagtcgac atgggatgga gctatatcat cctctt

<210> 157  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 157  
 actagtcgac atgggatgga gcttatcatc ttctt

<210> 158  
 <211> 33  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..33  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 158  
 actagtcgac atgtagatgt ggttaaactg ggt

<210> 159  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 159  
 cccaagcttc caggggccag gggataaacg gatgg

<210> 160  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 160  
 cccaagcttc caggggccaa gggatagacg gatgg

<210> 161  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 161  
 cccaagcttc cagggaccag gggatagacg ggtgg

<210> 162  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..35

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 162

cccaagcttc cagggaccag gggatagacg gatgg

35

<210> 163

<211> 35

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..35

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 163

cccaagcttc caggggccag tggataaacg gatgg

35

<210> 164

<211> 33

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..33

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 164

cccaagcttc caggggccaa tggataacga tgg

33

<210> 165

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..34

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 165

cccaagcttc caggggccag tggataaacg atgg

34

<210> 166

<211> 34

<212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

5      <220>  
       <221> source  
       <222> 1..34  
       <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
             /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
             /organism="Artificial Sequence"

10     <400> 166  
       cccaagcttc cagggaccag tggataaacg atgg 34

15     <210> 167  
       <211> 33  
       <212> DNA  
       <213> Artificial Sequence

20     <220>  
       <221> source  
       <222> 1..33  
       <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
             /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
             /organism="Artificial Sequence"

25     <400> 167  
       cccaagcttc cagggaccaa tggataacga tgg 33

30     <210> 168  
       <211> 34  
       <212> DNA  
       <213> Artificial Sequence

35     <220>  
       <221> source  
       <222> 1..34  
       <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
             /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
             /organism="Artificial Sequence"

40     <400> 168  
       cccaagcttc cagggaccat ggataaacgg gtgg 34

45     <210> 169  
       <211> 41  
       <212> DNA  
       <213> Artificial Sequence

50     <220>  
       <221> source  
       <222> 1..41  
       <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
             /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
             /organism="Artificial Sequence"

55     <400> 169  
       actagtcgac atgggcatca agatgaagtc acatactctg g 41

<210> 170

<211> 40  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

5 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..40  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 10 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 170  
 actagtcgac atgggcatca agatgagtca cataactctgg 40

15 <210> 171  
 <211> 38  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

20 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..38  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 25 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 171  
 actagtcgac tgggcatcag atgagtcaca tactctgg 38

30 <210> 172  
 <211> 41  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

35 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..41  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 40 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 172  
 actagtcgac atgggcatca agatgaagtc acagacccag g 41

45 <210> 173  
 <211> 41  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

50 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..41  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 55 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 173  
 actagtcgac atgggcttca agatgaagtc acattctctg g 41

<210> 174  
 <211> 41  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

5

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..41  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

10

<400> 174  
 actagtcgac atgggcttca agatgaagtc acatattcag g

41

15

<210> 175  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

20

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

25

<400> 175  
 actagtcgac atggatggag cttatcatcc tctt

34

30

<210> 176  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

35

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

40

<400> 176  
 cccaagcttc cagggaccaa gggataaacg gtgg

34

45

<210> 177  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

50

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

55

<400> 177  
 cccaagcttc caggggccag tggataaacg ggtgg

35



<210> 178  
 <211> 36  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..36  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 178  
 actatgctgac atgaggtact cggctcagtt cctggg 36

<210> 179  
 <211> 36  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..36  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 179  
 actatgctgac atgaggtccc cggctcagtt cctggg 36

<210> 180  
 <211> 36  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..36  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 180  
 actatgctgac atgaggacgt cgattcagtt cttggg 36

<210> 181  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 181  
 gggaattcat ggaatggacc tgggtcatcc tctt 34

<210> 182  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

5

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

10

<400> 182  
 gggaattcat ggaatgcagc tgggttatcc tctt

34

15

<210> 183  
 <211> 33  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

20

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..33  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

25

<400> 183  
 gggaattcat gaatggatct gggttattct ctt

33

30

<210> 184  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

35

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

40

<400> 184  
 cccaagcttc cagggaccag gggataaacg ggtgg

35

45

<210> 185  
 <211> 31  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

50

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..31  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

55

<400> 185

cccaagcttc cagggaccaa gggacgggtg g

31

<210> 186  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 186  
 cccaagcttc cagggaccaa tggataaaca gatgg

35

<210> 187  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 187  
 cccaagcttc cagggaccaa gggataaacg ggtgg

35

<210> 188  
 <211> 32  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..32  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 188  
 gggaattcat ggagacacat tcccaggtct tt

32

<210> 189  
 <211> 32  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..32  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 189  
gggaattcat ggagtcacag tctcaggtct tt

32

<210> 190  
<211> 41  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..41  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 190  
actagtcgac atgggcttca agatggagtc acattttcag g

41

<210> 191  
<211> 41  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..41  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 191  
actagtcgac atgggcatca agatgaagtc acatatttcag g

41

<210> 192  
<211> 41  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..41  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 192  
actagtcgac atgggcttca agatgaagtc acattctcag g

41

<210> 193  
<211> 35  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..35  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 193  
 actagtcgac atgggatgga gcttatcatg ttctt 35

5 <210> 194  
 <211> 35  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

10 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..35  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

15 <400> 194  
 actagtcgac atgggatgga gcttatcatg ctctt 35

20 <210> 195  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

25 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

30 <400> 195  
 gggaattcat ggaatggacc tgggttttcc tctt 34

35 <210> 196  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

40 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

45 <400> 196  
 gggaattcat ggaatggacc tgggtctttc tctt 34

50 <210> 197  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

55 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..34  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 197

gggaattcat gaaatggagc tgggttattc tctt

34

<210> 198

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..34

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 198

cccaagcttc caggggccaa tggatagacg atgg

34

<210> 199

<211> 35

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..35

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 199

cccaagcttc cagggaccaa gggatagacg gatgg

35

<210> 200

<211> 34

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..34

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 200

cccaagcttc cagggaccaa gggatagacg atgg

34

<210> 201

<211> 36

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..36

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

5      <400> 201  
 actagtcgac atgatgtacc cggctcagtt tctggg      36

10      <210> 202  
          <211> 36  
          <212> DNA  
          <213> Artificial Sequence

15      <220>  
          <221> source  
          <222> 1..36  
          <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
                 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
                 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

20      <400> 202  
 actagtcgac atgaggactt cgattcagtt cttggg      36

25      <210> 203  
          <211> 39  
          <212> DNA  
          <213> Artificial Sequence

30      <220>  
          <221> source  
          <222> 1..39  
          <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
                 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
                 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

35      <400> 203  
 actagtctac atgaagttgc ctgttaggct gttggtgct      39

40      <210> 204  
          <211> 39  
          <212> DNA  
          <213> Artificial Sequence

45      <220>  
          <221> source  
          <222> 1..39  
          <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
                 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
                 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

50      <400> 204  
 actagtcgac atgaagttgt ctgttaggct gttggtgct      39

55      <210> 205  
          <211> 26  
          <212> DNA  
          <213> Artificial Sequence

         <220>  
          <221> source  
          <222> 1..26

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

5      <400> 205  
 atgggatgga gctratatcat sytctt 26

10      <210> 206  
 <211> 23  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

15      <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..23  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

20      <400> 206  
 atgaagwtgt ggbtraactg grt 23

25      <210> 207  
 <211> 25  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

30      <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..25  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

35      <220>  
 <221> variation  
 <222> 15  
 <223> /replace="n=i"

40      <400> 207  
 atggratgga sckknrtctt tmtct 25

45      <210> 208  
 <211> 26  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

50      <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..26  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

55      <220>  
 <221> variation  
 <222> 21  
 <223> /replace="n=i"

<400> 208



ccaggggccca rkkgatarac ngrtgg

26

&lt;210&gt; 209

&lt;211&gt; 25

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; source

&lt;222&gt; 1..25

&lt;223&gt; /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

&lt;400&gt; 209

atggagacag acacactcct gctat

25

&lt;210&gt; 210

&lt;211&gt; 29

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; source

&lt;222&gt; 1..29

&lt;223&gt; /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

&lt;400&gt; 210

atggagwcag acacactsct gytatgggt

29

&lt;210&gt; 211

&lt;211&gt; 29

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; source

&lt;222&gt; 1..29

&lt;223&gt; /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

&lt;400&gt; 211

atgaagttgc ctgttaggct gttggtgct

29

&lt;210&gt; 212

&lt;211&gt; 29

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; source

&lt;222&gt; 1..29

&lt;223&gt; /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 212  
 atggatttwc argtgcagat twtcagctt 29

5 <210> 213  
 <211> 27  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

10 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..27  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

15 <400> 213  
 atggtyctya tvtccttgct gttctgg 27

20 <210> 214  
 <211> 27  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

25 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..27  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

30 <400> 214  
 atggtyctya tvtttrctgct gctatgg 27

35 <210> 215  
 <211> 21  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

40 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..21  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

45 <400> 215  
 actggatggt gggaagatgg a 21

50 <210> 216  
 <211> 26  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

55 <220>  
 <221> source  
 <222> 1..26  
 <223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
 /note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
 /organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 216  
atgaaatgca gctggrtyat sttctt

26

<210> 217  
<211> 26  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..26  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 217  
atggrcagrc ttacwtyytc attcct

26

<210> 218  
<211> 26  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..26  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 218  
atgatggtgt taagtcttct gtacct

26

<210> 219  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..24  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"  
/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 219  
atgragwcac akwcycaggt cttt

24

<210> 220  
<211> 32  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<221> source  
<222> 1..32  
<223> /mol\_type="DNA"  
/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<220>

<221> variation

<222> 27

<223> /replace="n=i"

<400> 220

atgaggrccc ctgctcagwt tyttggnwtc tt

32

<210> 221

<211> 31

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<221> source

<222> 1..31

<223> /mol\_type="DNA"

/note="Description of artificial sequence: primer"

/organism="Artificial Sequence"

<400> 221

atgggcwtca agatgragtc acakwyycwg g

31

## Claims

1. An antibody or functional part thereof that specifically binds to a phospho-epitope on a mammalian Tau protein, wherein said antibody or functional part thereof has a high binding affinity to soluble and insoluble Tau protein, and modulates soluble and insoluble Tau levels, wherein the phospho-epitope is Tau aa 15-20 comprising a phosphorylated Tyr at position 18 (pY18), or Tau aa 208-218 comprising a phosphorylated Thr at position 212 (pT212) and a phosphorylated Ser at position (pS214); wherein the antibody or functional part thereof does not bind to the corresponding unphosphorylated epitope.
2. The antibody or functional part thereof of claim 1, wherein the antibody or functional part thereof binds the phospho-epitope on the mammalian Tau protein with a dissociation constant of less than 5 nM.
3. The antibody or functional part thereof of claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the antibody or functional part thereof binds the phospho-epitope on the mammalian Tau protein with an association rate constant of  $10^4 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{S}^{-1}$  or greater.
4. The antibody or functional part thereof of claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the antibody or functional part thereof binds the phospho-epitope on the mammalian Tau protein with an association rate constant of  $10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}\text{S}^{-1}$  or greater.
5. The antibody or functional part thereof of any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein the mammalian Tau is human Tau.
6. The antibody or functional part thereof of claim 1, wherein the antibody or functional part thereof comprises:
  - a) a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 29, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 30, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 31, and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 15, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 16, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 17; or
  - b) a first binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with an amino acid sequence that is at least 85% identical to SEQ ID NO: 32, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 33, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 34, and/or a second binding domain which contains in sequence a CDR1 with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18, a CDR2 with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 19, and a CDR3 with the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20; or

- c) a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 10, and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4; or
- d) a first binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 11, and/or a second binding domain which contains the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 5.

7. The antibody or functional part thereof of any one of the preceding claims, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody, a chimeric antibody, a humanized antibody, or a fully human antibody.
8. The antibody or functional part thereof of any one of the preceding claims, wherein the antibody is of the IgG2a, IgG2b, or the IgG3 isotype.
9. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the antibody or functional part thereof of any one of the preceding claims and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
10. The antibody or functional part thereof or the pharmaceutical composition of any one of the preceding claims for use in treating or alleviating the symptoms of a neurodegenerative disease or disorder, wherein the neurodegenerative disease or disorder is optionally caused by or associated with the formation of neurofibrillary lesions or a tauopathy.
11. The antibody or functional part thereof or the pharmaceutical composition for use according to claim 10, wherein administering the antibody or functional part thereof results in the alleviation of cognitive deficits.
12. The antibody or functional part thereof or the pharmaceutical composition for use according to claim 10 or claim 11, wherein the alleviation of cognitive deficits comprises an arrest in the progression of the cognitive deficits and/or a restoration of cognitive memory capacity.
13. The antibody or functional part thereof or the pharmaceutical composition for use according to any one of claims 10 to 12, wherein the neurodegenerative disease or disorder is selected from Alzheimer's Disease, Creutzfeldt-Jacob disease, Dementia pugilistica, Down's Syndrome, Gerstmann-Sträussler-Scheinker disease, inclusion-body myositis, and prion protein cerebral amyloid angiopathy, traumatic brain injury and further diseases or disorders which do not show a distinct amyloid pathology including, but not limited to, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis/parkinsonism-dementia complex of Guam, Non-Guamanian motor neuron disease with neurofibrillary tangles, argyrophilic grain dementia, corticobasal degeneration, diffuse neurofibrillary tangles with calcification, frontotemporal dementia with parkinsonism linked to chromosome 17, Hallevorden-Spatz disease, multiple system atrophy, Niemann-Pick disease type C, Pallido-ponto-nigral degeneration, Pick's disease, progressive subcortical gliosis, progressive supranuclear palsy, Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis, Tangle only dementia, Postencephalitic Parkinsonism, Myotonic dystrophy, and combinations thereof.
14. A cell line that produces the antibody or functional part thereof of any one of claims 1 to 8.
15. The cell line of claim 14 which is a hybridoma cell line selected from 6C10E5E9C12 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3081; 6C10F9C12A11 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3079; 7C2(1)F10C10D3 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3082; and 7C2(2)B9F11D5 deposited on August 25, 2010 as DSM ACC3083.
16. A polynucleotide encoding the antibody or functional part thereof of any one of claims 1 to 8.
17. The antibody or functional part thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 8 for use in diagnosing a tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition, or in diagnosing a predisposition to a tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition, in a patient comprising detecting the immunospecific binding of an antibody or functional part thereof to an epitope of the tau protein in a sample or *in situ* which includes the steps of
  - a) bringing the sample or a specific body part or body area suspected to contain the tau protein into contact with an antibody or functional part thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 8;
  - b) allowing the antibody or functional part thereof to bind to the tau protein to form an immunological complex;
  - c) detecting the formation of the immunological complex; and
  - d) correlating the presence or absence of the immunological complex with the presence or absence of tau protein in the sample or specific body part or area;

wherein diagnosing a predisposition to a tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition further includes the step of:

e) comparing the amount of said immunological complex to a normal control value, wherein an increase in the amount of said immunological complex compared to a normal control value indicates that said patient is suffering from or is at risk of developing an tau protein-associated disease or condition.

18. A method of diagnosing a tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition, or of diagnosing a predisposition to a tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition, in a patient comprising detecting the immunospecific binding of an antibody or functional part thereof to an epitope of the tau protein in a sample which includes the steps of

a) bringing the sample suspected to contain the tau protein into contact with an antibody or functional part thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 8;

b) allowing the antibody or functional part thereof to bind to the tau protein to form an immunological complex;

c) detecting the formation of the immunological complex; and

d) correlating the presence or absence of the immunological complex with the presence or absence of tau protein in the sample;

wherein diagnosing a predisposition to a tau-protein-associated disease, disorder or condition further includes the step of:

e) comparing the amount of said immunological complex to a normal control value, wherein an increase in the amount of said immunological complex compared to a normal control value indicates that said patient is suffering from or is at risk of developing an tau protein-associated disease or condition.

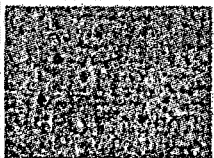
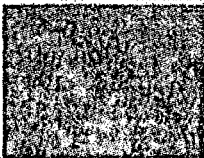
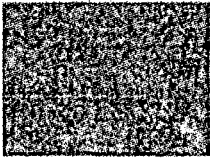
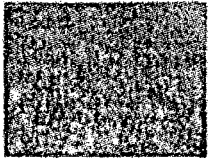
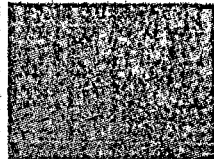
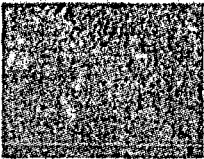
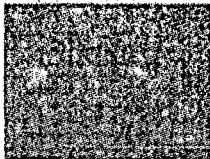
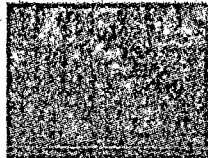
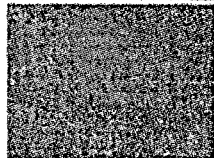
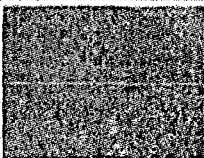
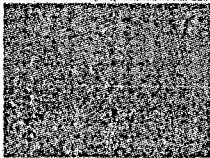
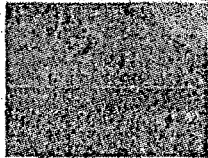
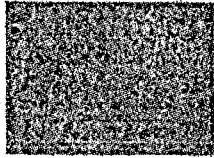
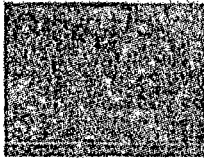
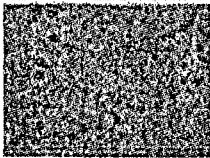
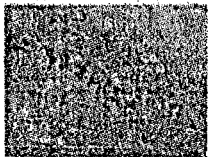
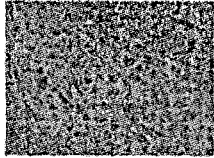
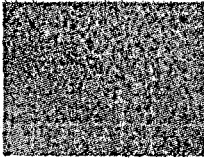
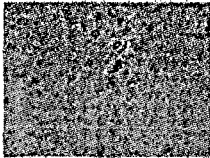
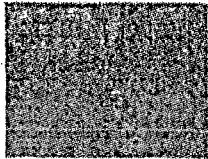
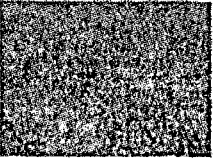
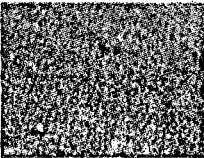
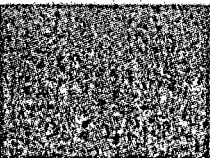
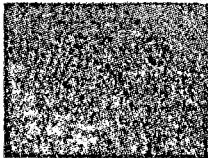
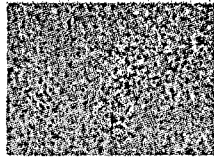
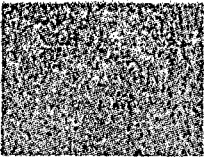
Clone	Cortex	Hippocampus (CA1)	Clone	Cortex	Hippocampus (CA1)
6C10F9 C12A11			6C10E5 E9C12		
6H1A11 C11			6H1G6E 6		
2B6A10 C11			2B6G7A 12		
3A8A12 G7			3A8E12 H8		
7C2(1) F10C10 D3			7C2(2) B9F11D 5		
<b>Control</b> AT100 antibody			<b>Control</b> PG5 antibody		
<b>Control</b> No primary antibody					

FIGURE 1-1

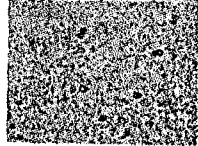
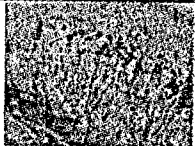
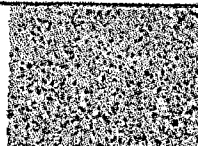
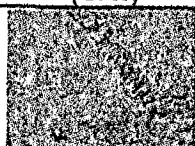
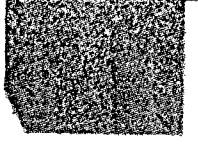
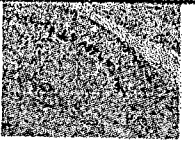


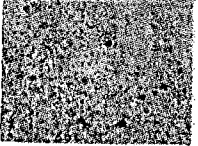
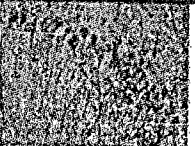
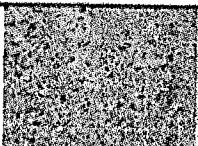
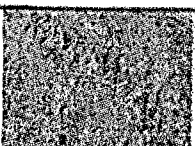
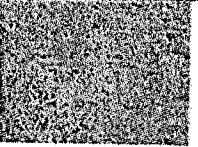
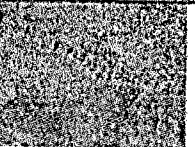
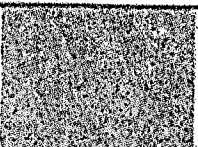
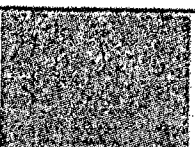
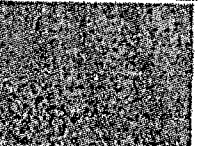
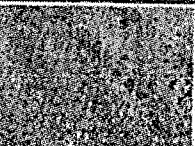
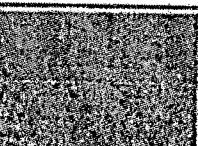
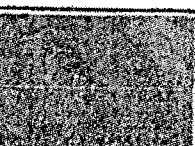
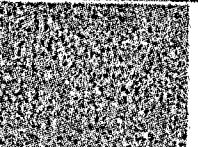
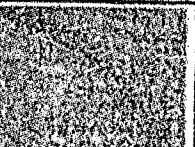
Clone	Cortex	Hippocampus (CA1)	Clone	Cortex	Hippocampus (CA1)
A4-2A1-18			A6-2G5-08		
A4-4A6-48			A6-2G5-30		
A4-2A1-40			A6-2G5-41		
A6-1D2-12			A4-4A6-18		
<b>Control</b> AT100 antibody			<b>Control</b> PG5 antibody		
<b>Control</b> No primary antibody					

FIGURE 1-2




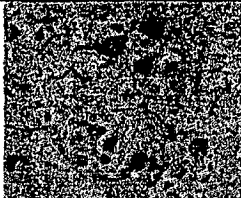

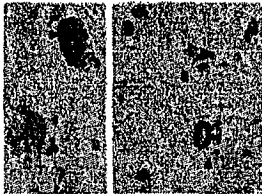
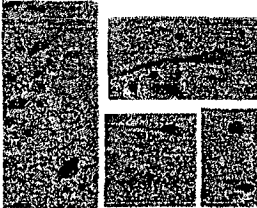
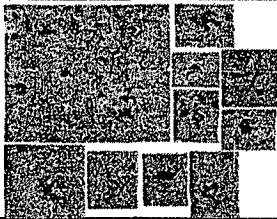
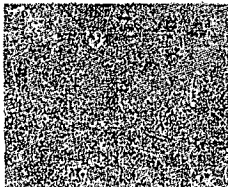
Diagnosis	Region	ACI-3A8-Ab1 TAUIR staining
AD	Hippocampus	
FAD	Anterior hippocampus	
AGD	Anterior hippocampus	
PSP	Pallidum	
FTDP-17	Frontal cortex	
CBD	Frontal cortex	
Healthy control	Hippocampus	

FIGURE 2

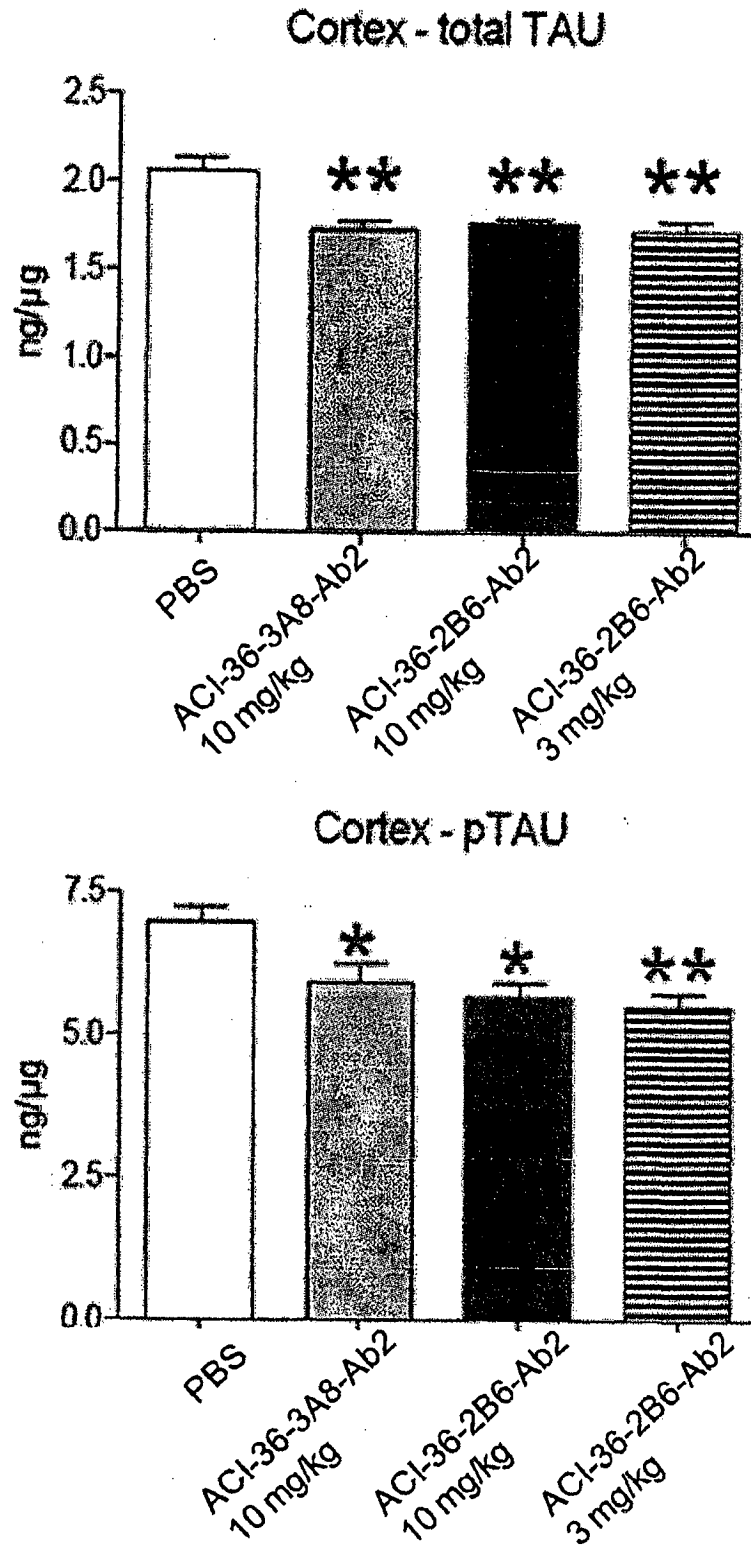


FIGURE 3

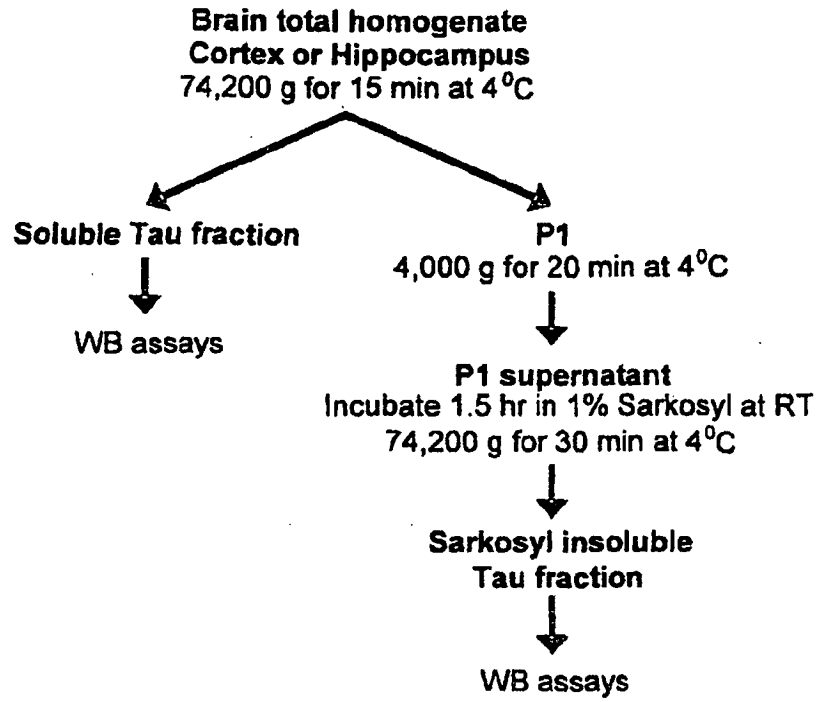


FIGURE 4-1

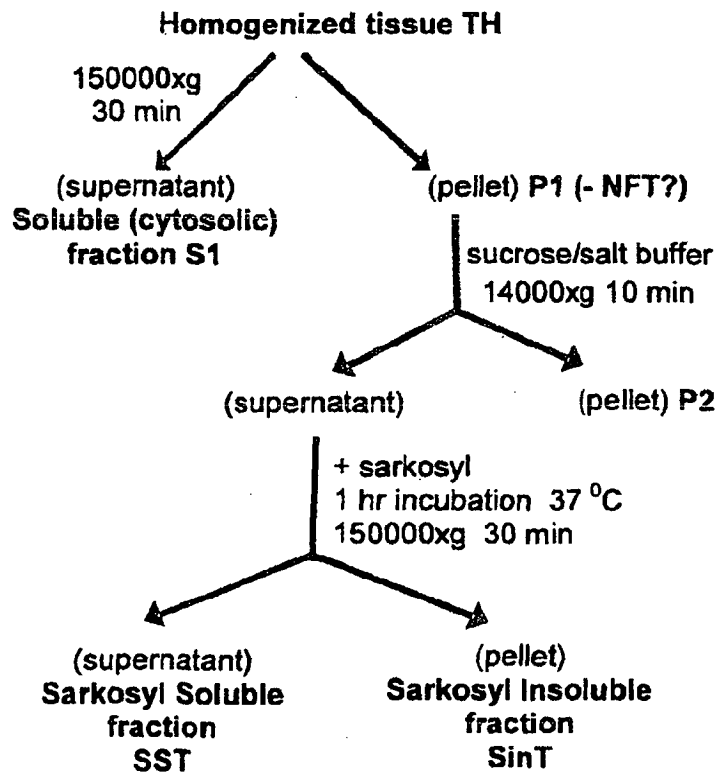


FIGURE 4-2

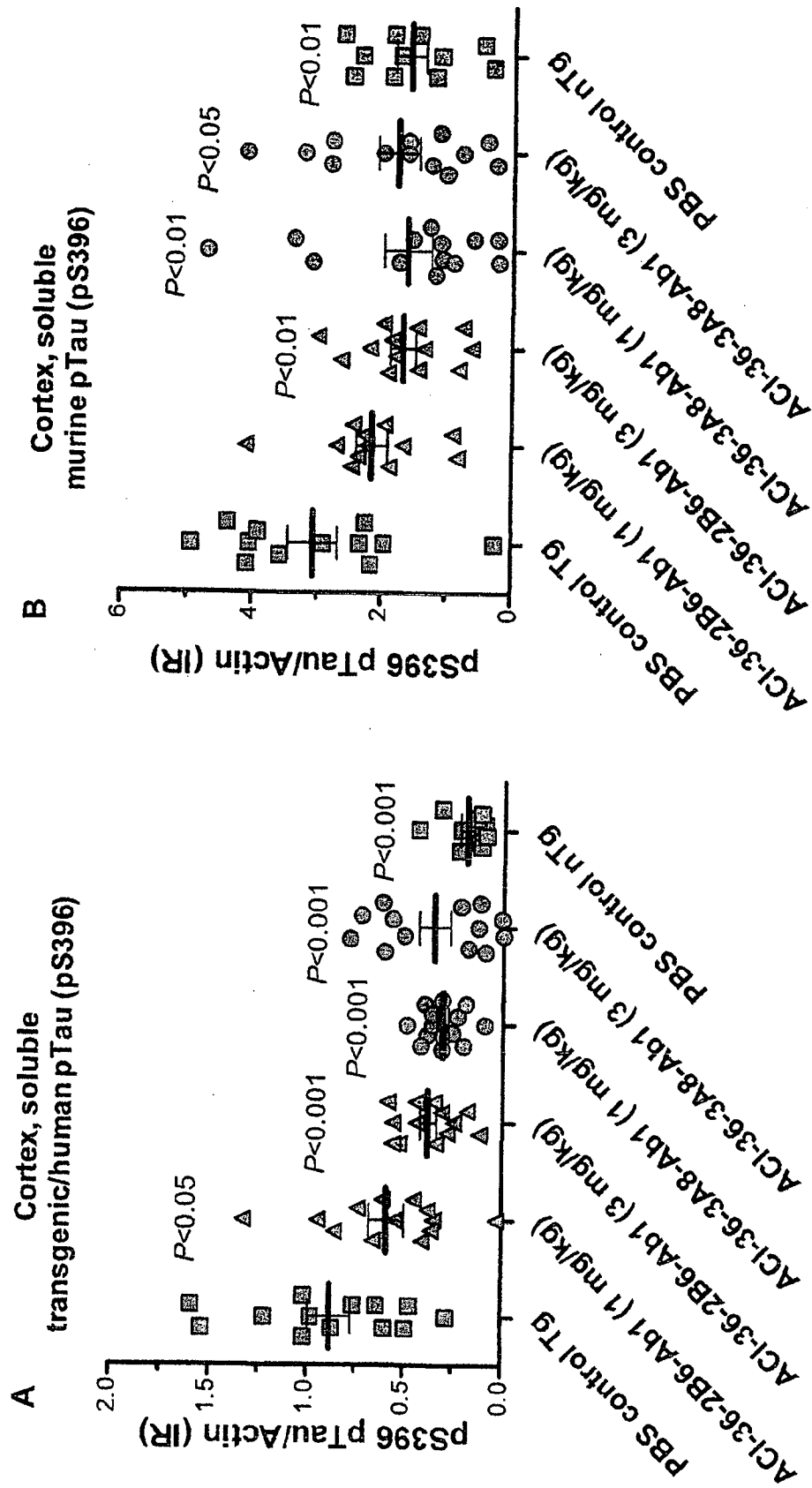


FIGURE 5-1

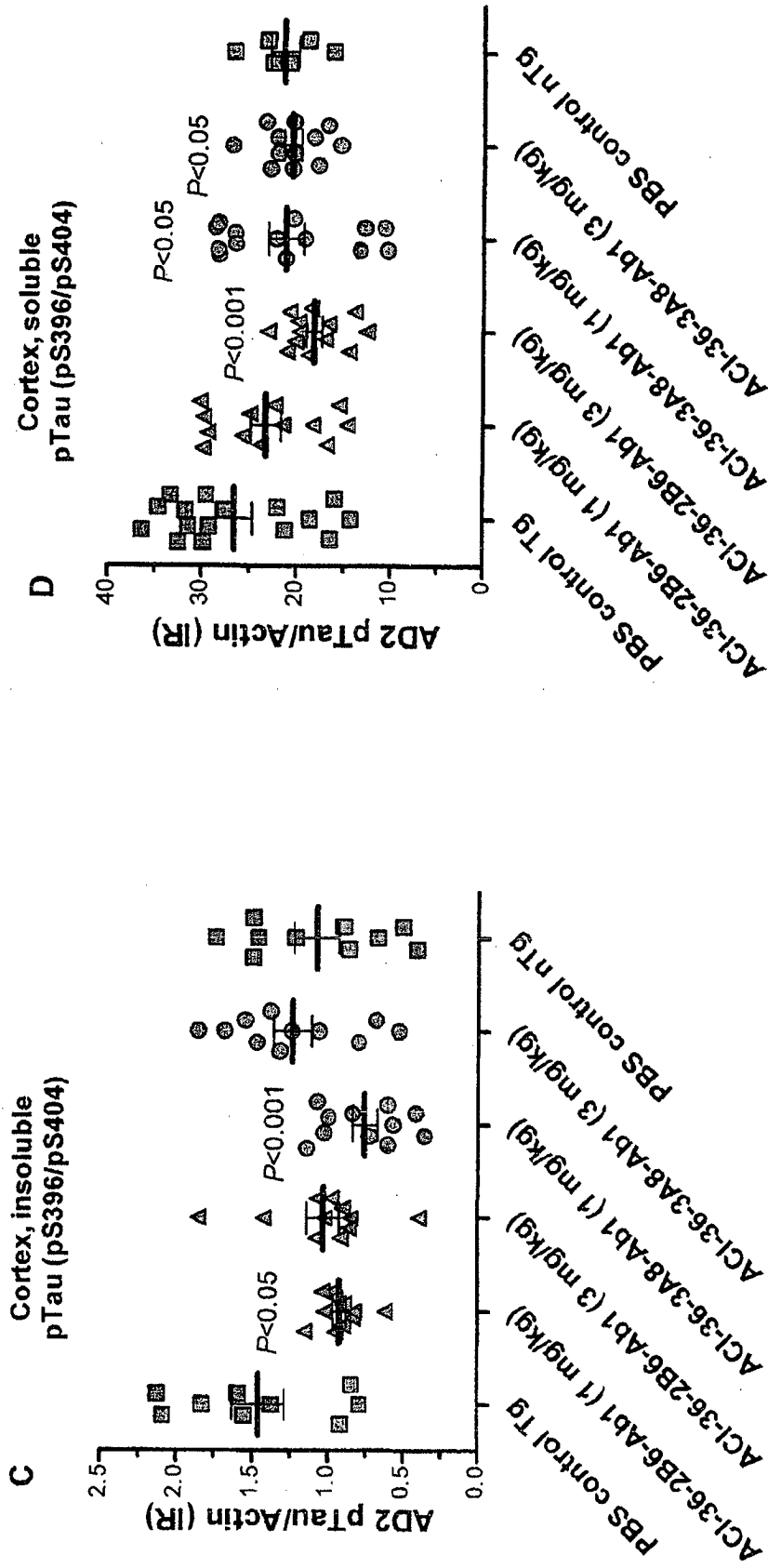


FIGURE 5-2

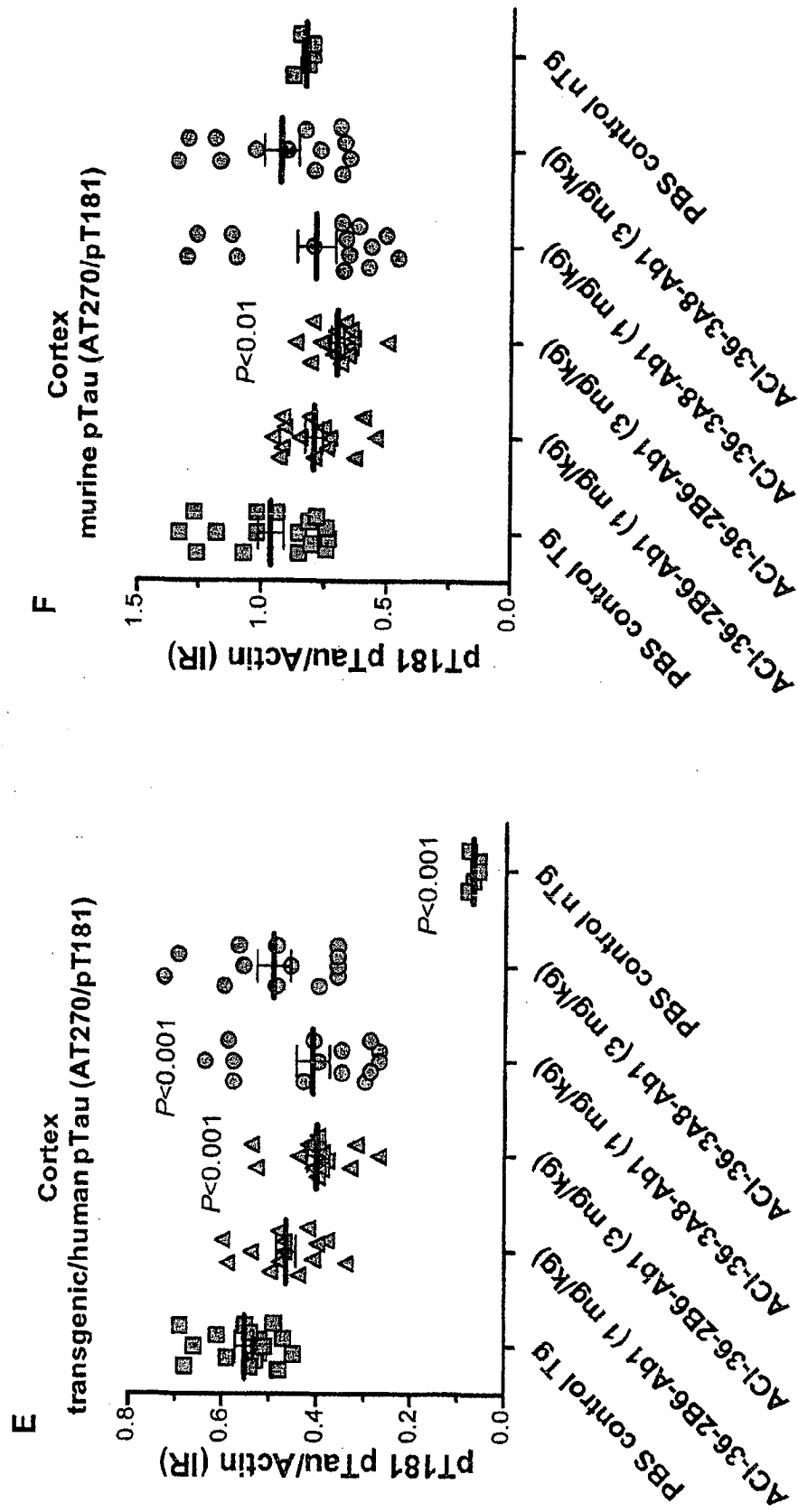


FIGURE 5-3

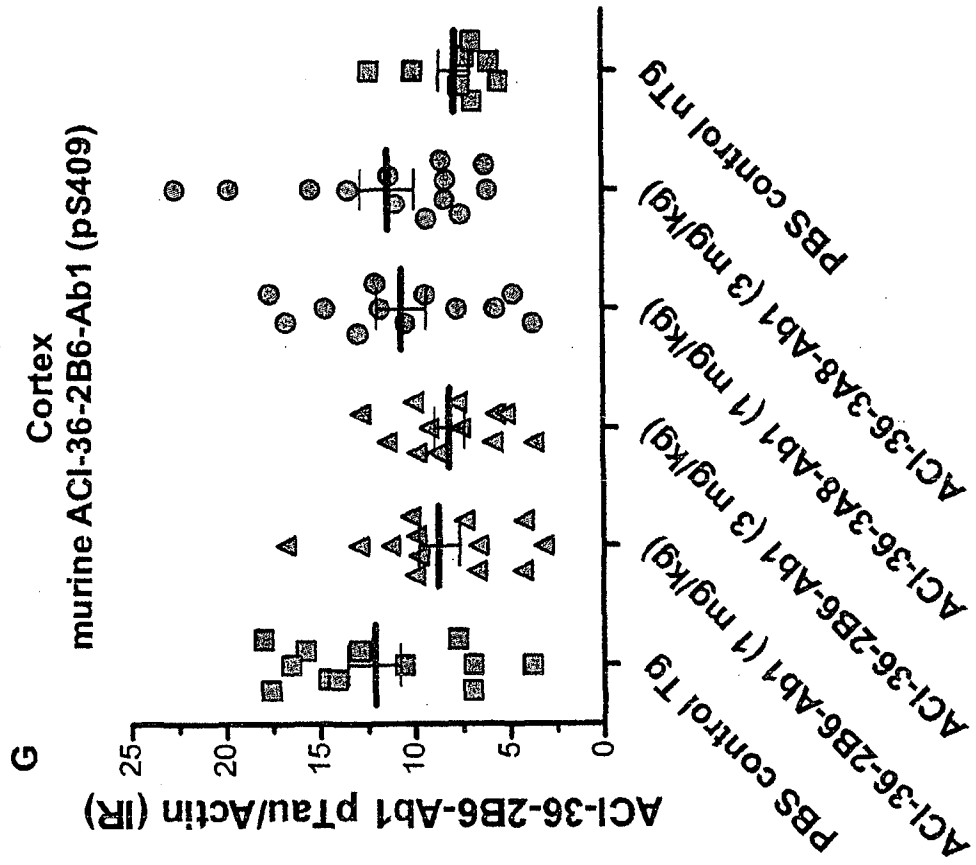


FIGURE 5-4

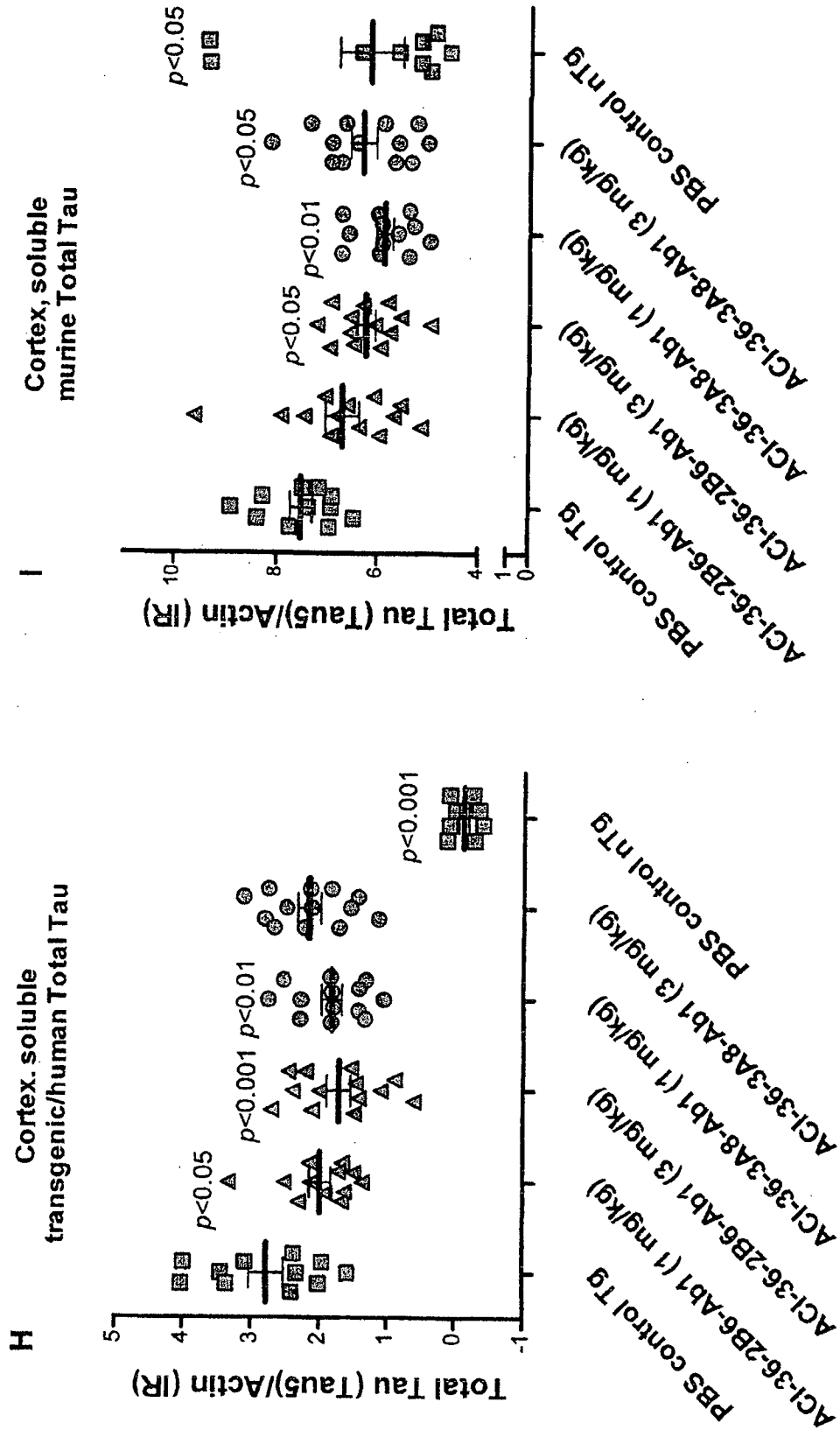


FIGURE 5-5



# Cortex, soluble fraction (S1) transgenic/human total Tau (HT7)



FIGURE 6-1

# Cortex, soluble fraction (S1) transgenic/human pTau (pT231/AT180)

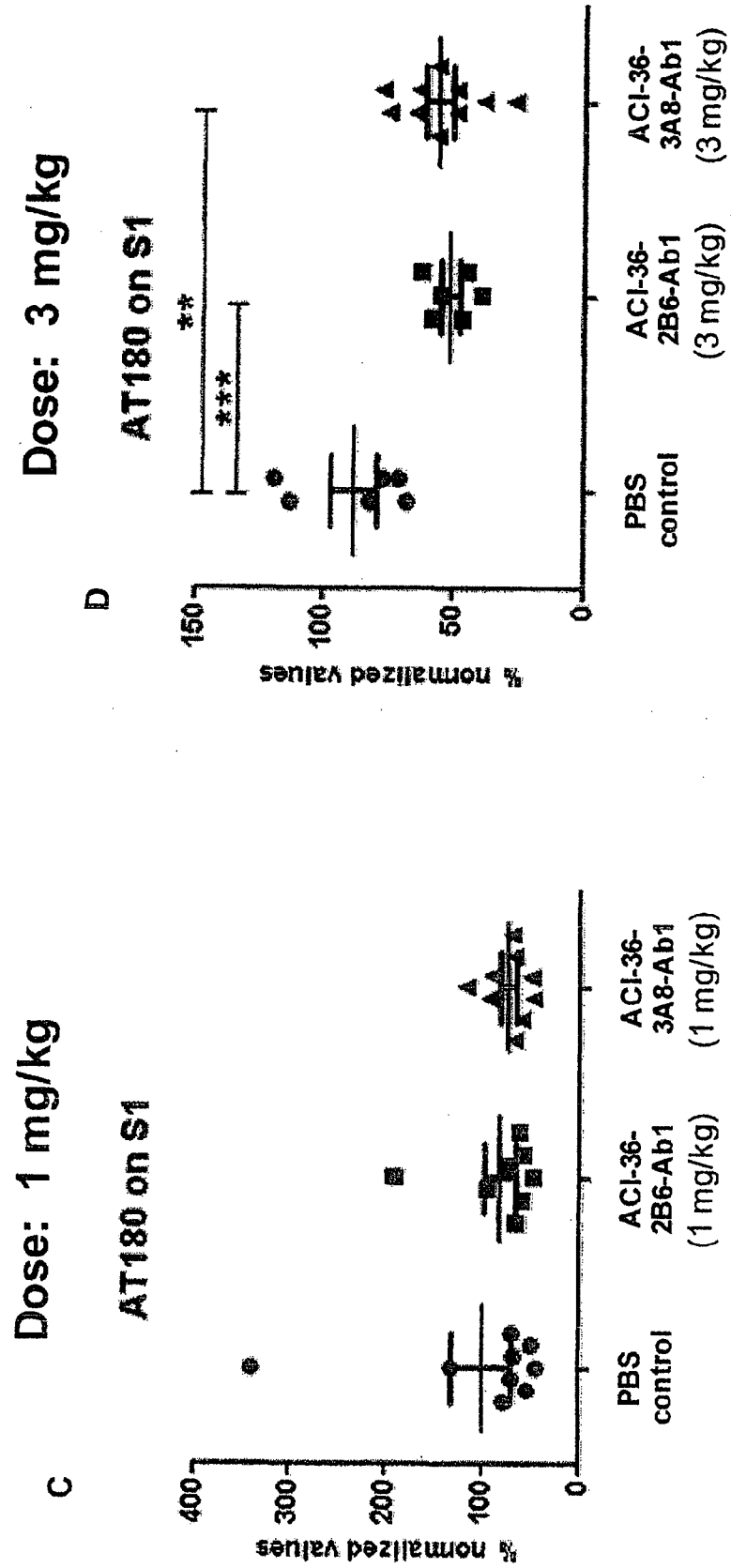


FIGURE 6-2

# Cortex, soluble fraction (S1) transgenic/human pTau (pS202/AT8)

Dose: 3 mg/kg

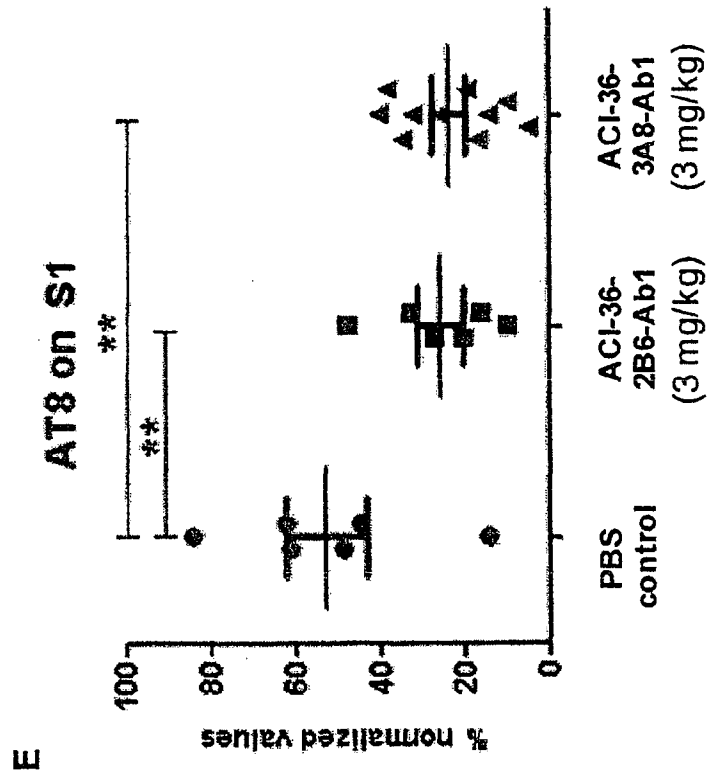


FIGURE 6-3

# Cortex, soluble fraction (S1) transgenic/human pTau (pS396)

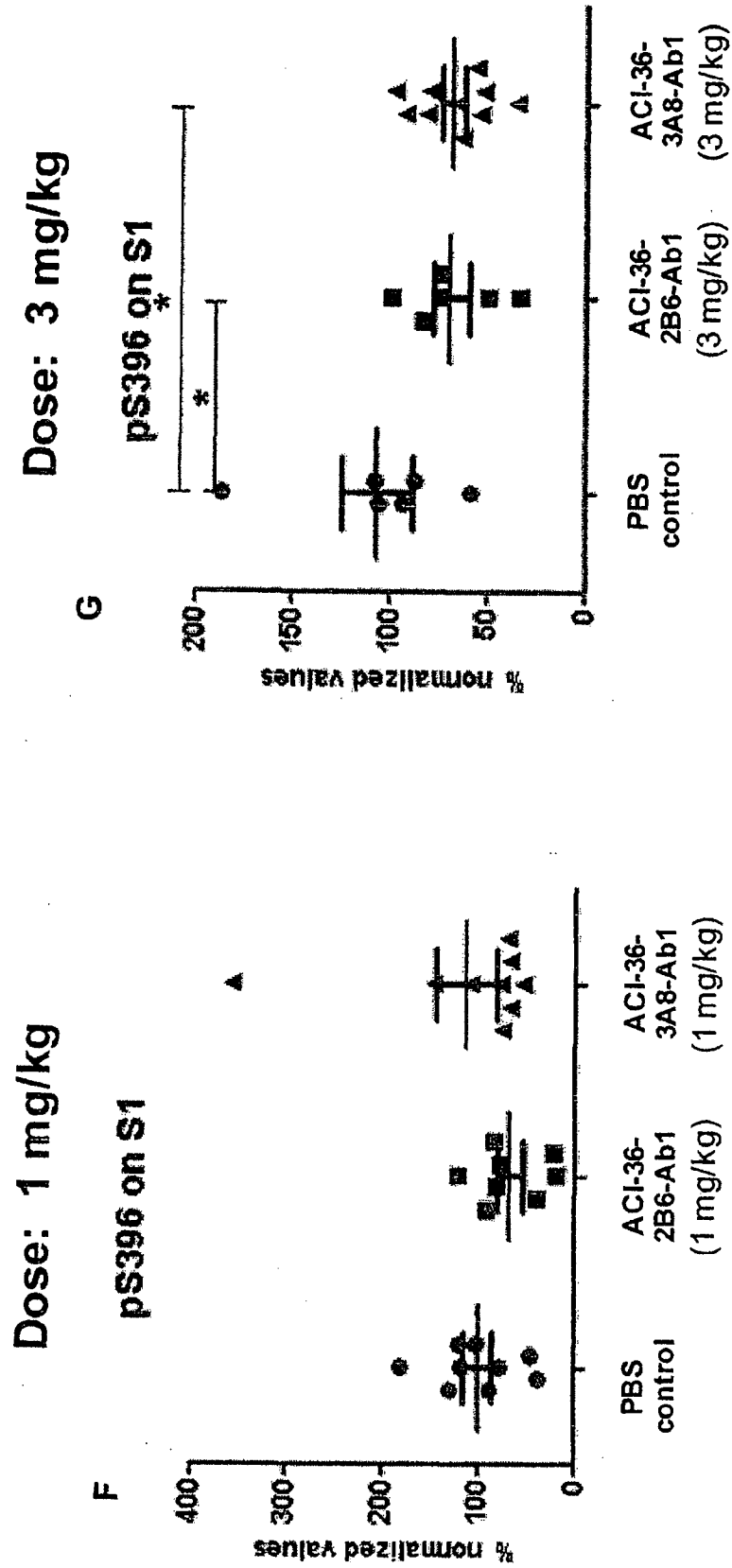


FIGURE 6-4

# Cortex, total homogenate transgenic/human pTau (pS400)

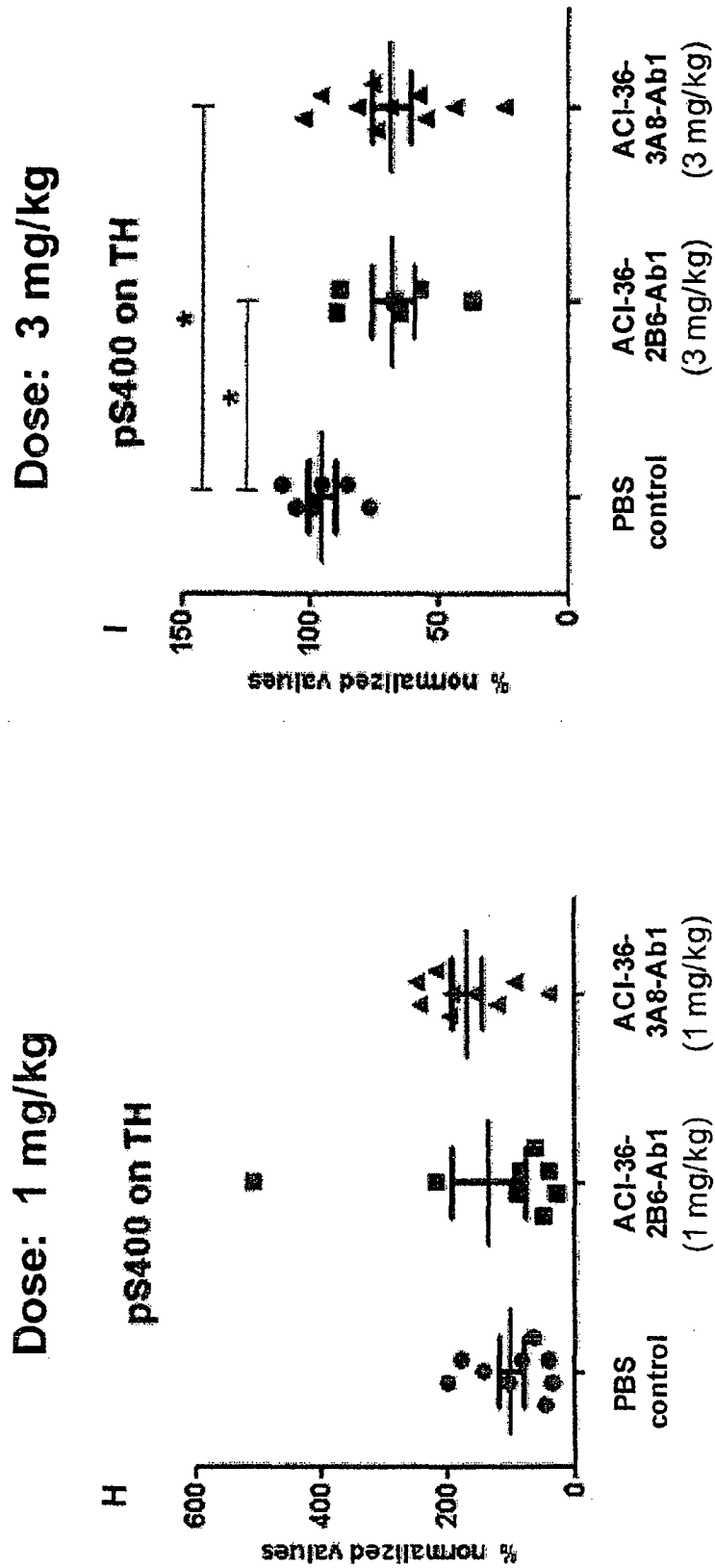


FIGURE 6-5

# Cortex, soluble fraction (S1) transgenic/human pTau (pS400)

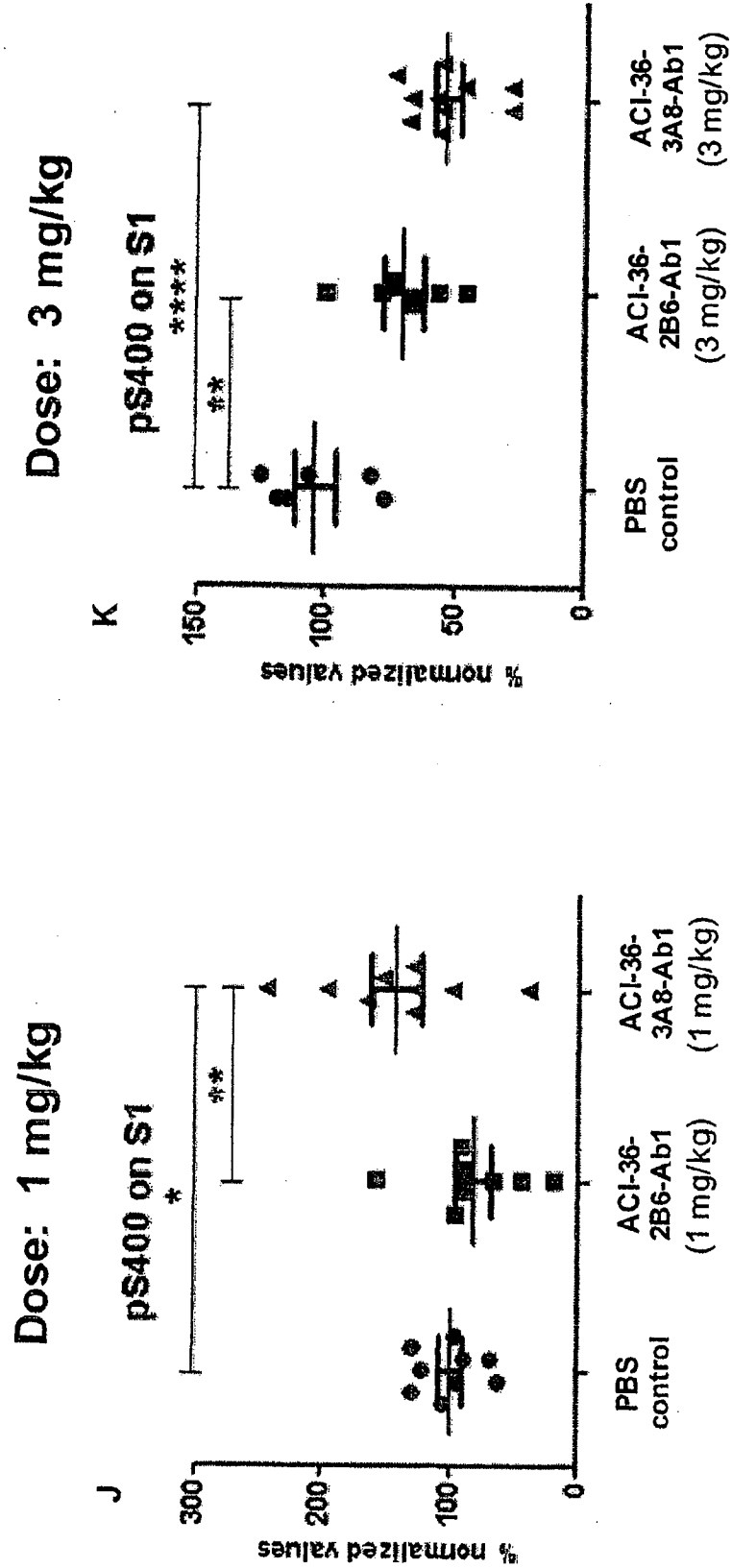


FIGURE 6-6

# Cortex, total homogenate transgenic/human pTau (pS404)

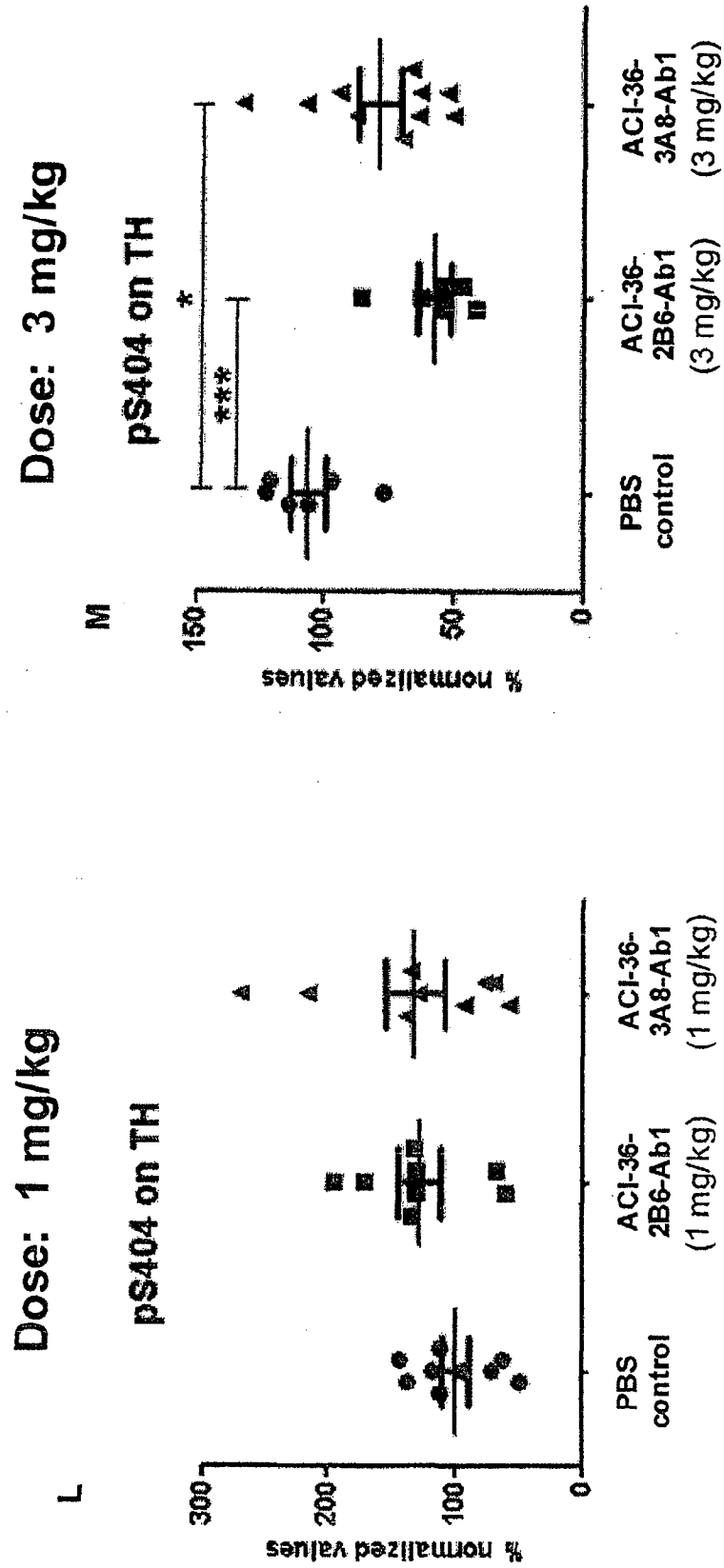


FIGURE 6-7

# Cortex, soluble fraction (S1) transgenic/human pTau (pS404)

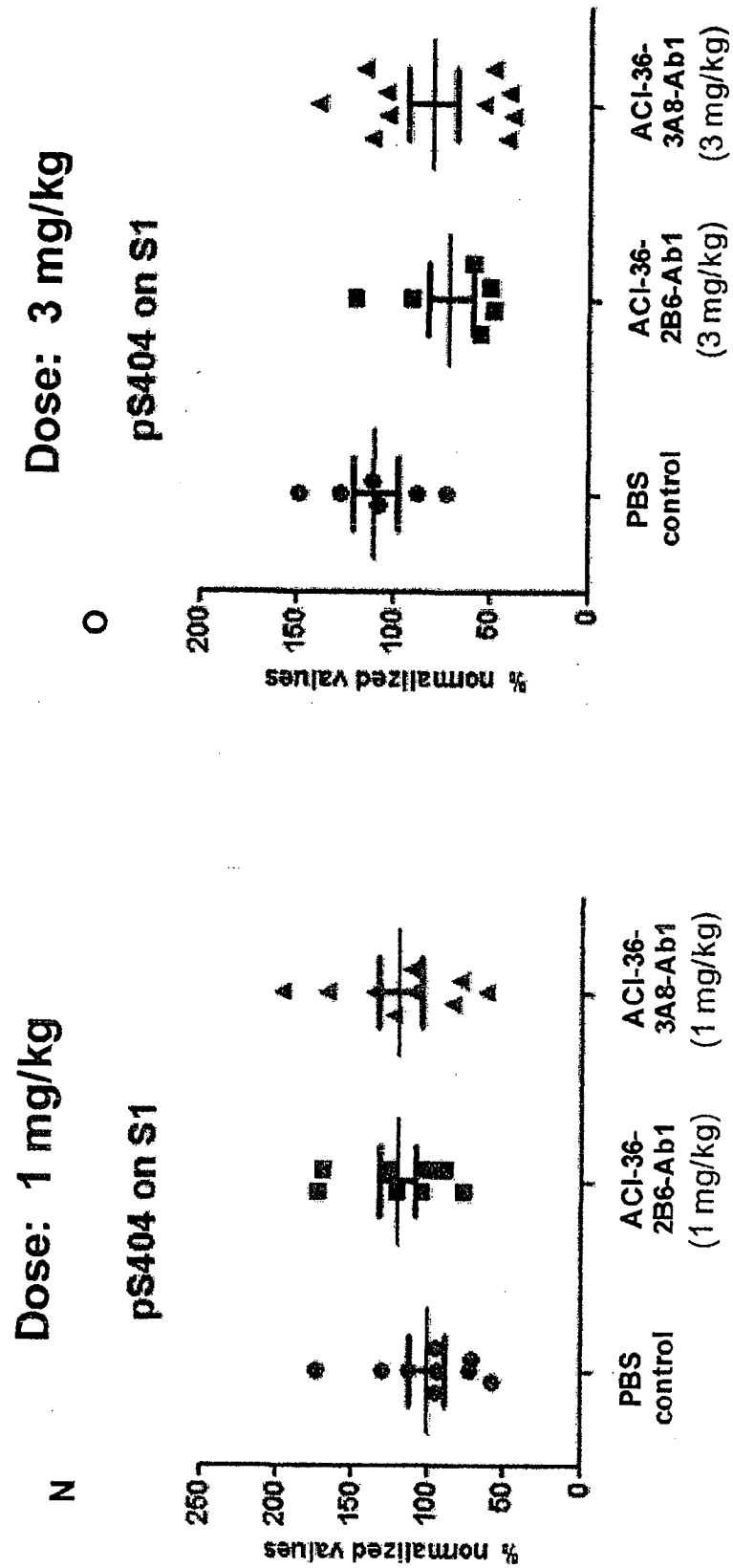


FIGURE 6-8



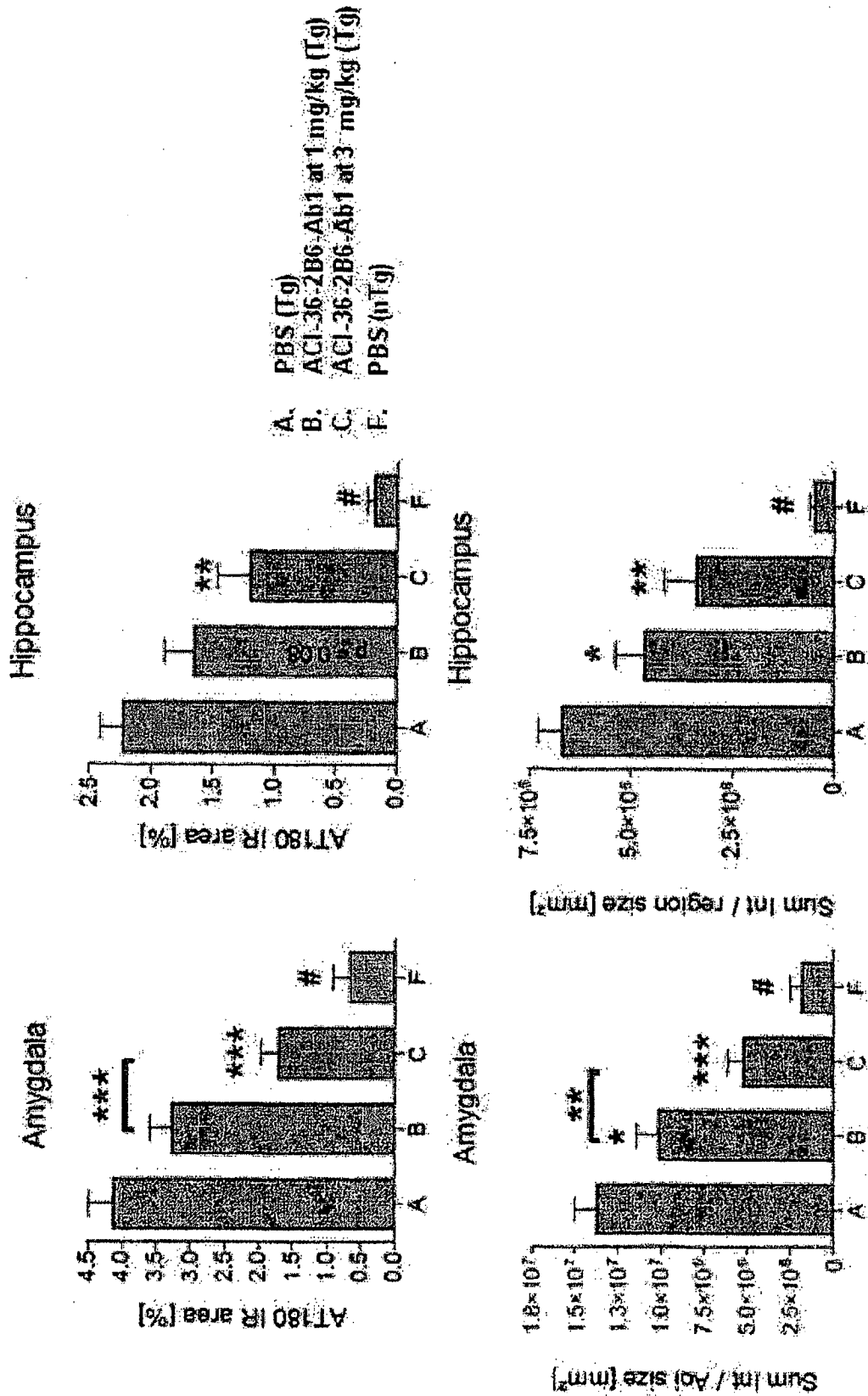


FIGURE 7

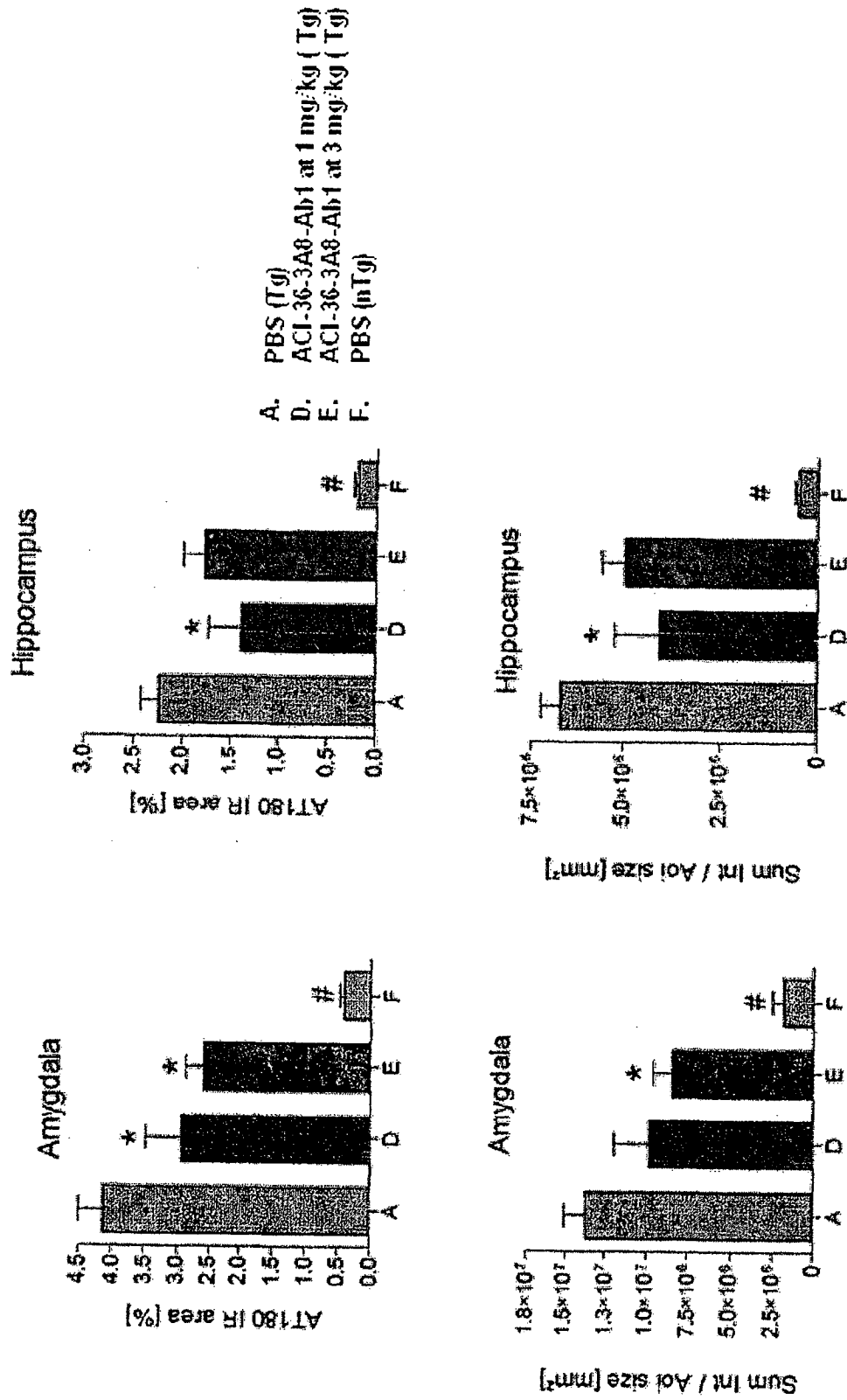
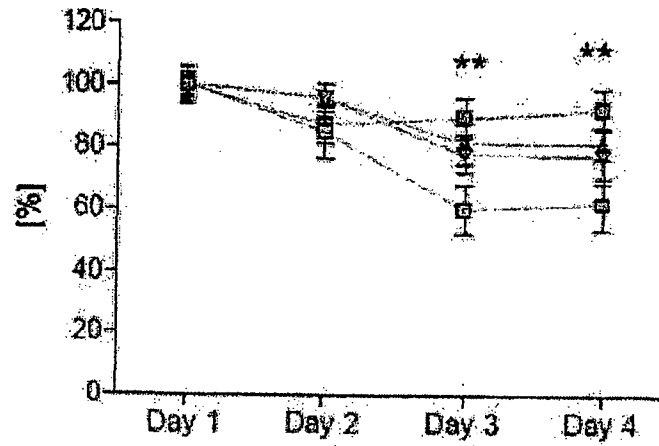


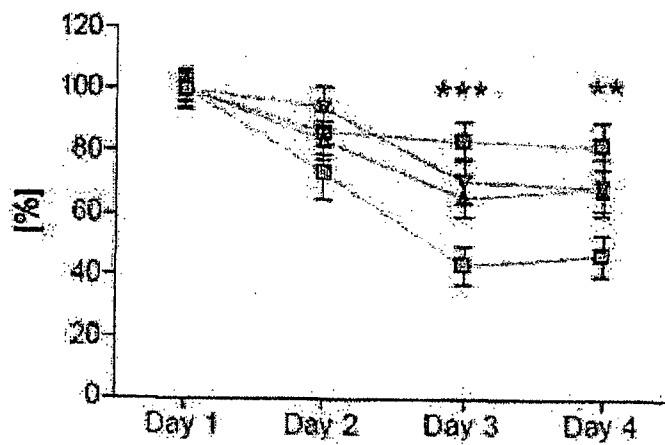
FIGURE 8

## ACI-36-2B6-Ab1

## Escape latency



## Swim length



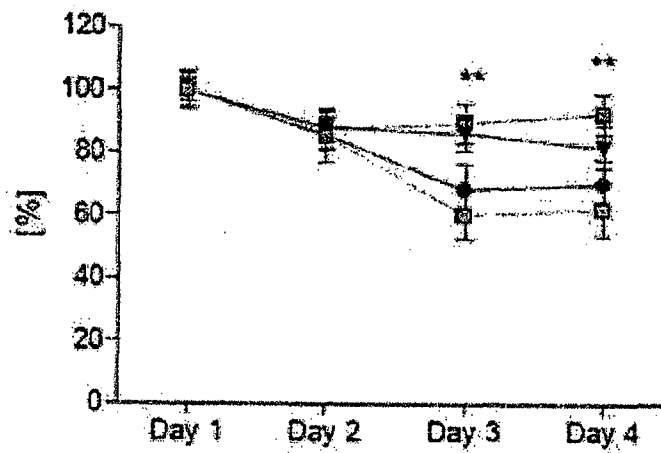
- PBS(Tg)
- ▲ ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 at 1 mg/kg (Tg)
- ▼ ACI-36-2B6-Ab1 at 3 mg/kg (Tg)
- PBS(nTg)

	Escape latency			Swim length		
	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4
A vs B	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05
A vs C	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05
A vs F	P > 0.05	P < 0.01	P < 0.01	P > 0.05	P < 0.001	P < 0.01

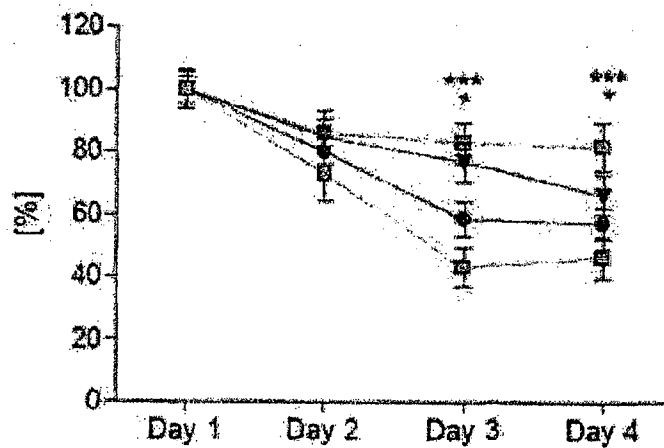
FIGURE 9

## ACI-36-3A8-Ab1

## Escape latency



## Swim length



- PBS(Tg)
- ▼— ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 at 1 mg/kg (Tg)
- ACI-36-3A8-Ab1 at 3 mg/kg (Tg)
- PBS(nTg)

	Escape latency			Swim length		
	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4
A vs D	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05
A vs E	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P > 0.05	P < 0.05	P < 0.05
A vs F	P > 0.05	P < 0.01	P < 0.01	P > 0.05	P < 0.001	P < 0.001

FIGURE 10

## REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

*This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.*

## Patent documents cited in the description

- WO 2004058258 A [0210] [0387]
- US 20020038086 A [0215] [0387]
- US 5112596 A [0215] [0387]
- US 5268164 A [0215] [0387]
- US 5506206 A [0215] [0387]
- US 5686416 A [0215] [0387]
- US 20030083299 A [0215] [0387]
- US 20020025313 A [0216] [0387]
- US 20040204354 A [0216] [0387]
- US 20040131692 A [0216] [0387]
- US 20020065259 A [0217] [0387]
- US 20030162695 A [0217] [0387]
- US 20050124533 A [0217] [0387]
- US 20050089473 A [0217] [0387]
- US 20030073713 A [0217] [0387]
- US 20030129186 A [0217] [0387]
- US 5004697 A [0217] [0387]
- WO 9613590 A, Maertens and Stuyver [0224] [0387]
- WO 9629605 A, Zrein [0224] [0387]
- EP 2010054418 W [0252]

## Non-patent literature cited in the description

- KHAW, B. A. et al. *J. Nucl. Med.*, 1982, vol. 23, 1011-1019 [0171] [0387]
- ROUSSEAU et al. *Methods Enzymology*. Academic Press, 1986, vol. 121, 663-69 [0171] [0387]
- QUEEN et al. *Proc. Natl Acad Sci USA*, 1989, vol. 86, 10029-10032 [0173] [0387]
- HODGSON et al. *BiolTechnology*, 1991, vol. 9, 421 [0173] [0387]
- PAPANASTASSIOU et al. *Gene Therapy*, 2002, vol. 9, 398-406 [0215] [0387]
- GILL et al. *Nature Med.*, 2003, vol. 9, 589-595 [0215]
- NEUWELT, E. A. *Implication of the Blood-Brain Barrier and its Manipulation*. Plenum Press, 1989, vol. 1 & 2 [0215] [0387]
- HARLOW ; LANE. *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1988, 555-612 [0224] [0387]
- KENNEDY, J. H. et al. *Clin. Chim. Acta*, 1976, vol. 70, 1-31 [0228] [0387]
- SCHURS, A. H. W. M. et al. *Clin. Chim Acta*, 1977, vol. 57, 1-40 [0228] [0387]
- ALONSO A.D. et al. *Proc.Natl.Acad.Sci.U.S.A.*, 1997, vol. 94, 298-303 [0387]
- ALVING et al. *Infect. Immun.*, 1992, vol. 60, 2438-2444 [0387]
- ASUNI et al. *J Neurosc.*, 2007, vol. 27 (34), 9115-29 [0387]
- BRAAK H. et al. *Eur.Neurol.*, 1993, vol. 33, 403-408 [0387]
- GILL et al. *Nature*, 2003, vol. 9, 589-595 [0387]
- GREENBERG S.G. et al. *J Biol.Chem.*, 1992, vol. 267, 564-569 [0387]
- HOFFMANN R. et al. *Biochemistry*, 1997, vol. 36, 8114-8124 [0387]
- KABAT EA ; WU TT ; PERRY HM ; GOTTESMAN KS ; FOELLER C. *Sequences of proteins of Immunological Interest*. US Department of Health and Human Services, 1991 [0387]
- LEWIS et al. *Nature Genetics*, 2000, vol. 25, 402-405 [0387]
- MASLIAH et al. *Neuron*, 2005, vol. 46 (6), 857-68 [0387]
- MASLIAH et al. *PLoS ONE*, 2011, vol. 6 (4), 19338, , 1-17 [0387]
- *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 2007, vol. 104 (23), 9810-5 [0387]
- MUYLLAERT et al. *Rev Neurol*, 2006, vol. 162 (10), 903-907 [0387]
- MUYLLAERT et al. *Genes Brain Behav.*, 2008, vol. 1, 57-66 [0387]
- NICOLAU. *Proc Natl. Acad. Sci USA*, 2002, vol. 99, 2332-2337 [0387]
- NICOLL et al. *Nature Med*, 2003, vol. 9, 448-452 [0387]
- ODDO et al. *Neuron*, 2004, vol. 43, 321-332 [0387]
- REIG S. et al. *Acta Neuropathol.*, 1995, vol. 90, 441-447 [0387]
- RIBE et al. *Neurobiol Dis*, 2005, vol. 20 (3), 814-22 [0387]
- ROBERSON et al. *Science*, 2007, vol. 316 (5825), 750-4 [0387]
- ROSENMANN et al. *Arch Neurol*, 2006, vol. 63 (10), 1459-67 [0387]
- TERWEL et al. *J Biol Chem*, 2006, vol. 280, 3963-3973 [0387]
- TERWEL et al. *Am J pathol.*, 2008, vol. 172 (3), 786-98 [0387]
- URUSHITANI et al. *Proc. Natl Acad Sci USA*, 2007, vol. 104 (79), 2495-500 [0387]

- Phosphorylation and Aggregation of Protein Tau in Humanized Yeast Cells and in Transgenic Mouse Brain. **VANDEBROEK et al.** 7th International Conference on Alzheimer's and Parkinson's Disease, Sorrento, Italy. 09 March 2005, 15-19 [0387]
- **WAGNER et al.** *Journal of Liposome Research*, 2002, vol. 12 (3), 259-270 [0387]

## 摘要

本发明涉及在由神经原纤维缠结引起的或与之有关的疾病和病症的治疗中用于治疗性和诊断性应用的方法和组合物。尤其是，本发明涉及特异性识别并结合至磷酸化病理蛋白 Tau 构象体的抗体，以及涉及所述抗体在包括阿尔茨海默氏病（AD）的 Tau 病的治疗中用于治疗性和诊断性应用的方法和组合物。